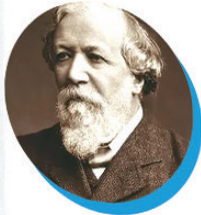


MERCY ENGLISH

A Guide with a Difference



- ❖ PROSE
- ❖ POETRY
- ❖ SUPPLEMENTARY
- ❖ GRAMMAR

PTA and Public Exam
Question Papers
Incorporated

NEW EDITION

12

முழுமையான
தமிழாக்கத்துடன்

MERCY ENGLISH

STANDARD - XII

Easy Learning - Fully Updated

Salient Features

- Prose, Poetry and Supplementary
- Answers for all Textual Questions
- Additional questions and answers
- Exhaustive coverage of Non Textual Topics
- Grammar Questions & Answers
- PTA & Public Exam Question Papers Incorporated.
- Tamil Translation : Prose, Poetry and Supplementary
- Quarterly, Half Yearly Exam Question Papers
- Public Exam Question Papers

MERCY Publications
Educational Publishers

43, Bunder Street, Chennai - 600 001

For Orders : 97100 02490 / 787 111 4999 / 70102 31425

Price Rs. 370.00

For order : 971 000 2490 / 787 111 4999
WhatsApp & Message : 868 000 2333
General Enquiry : 99415 16187

By
G.V. CHANDRASEKHARAN, M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil.

Edited by
V. BHOOPALAN, M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil.,
P. MAYDHINI, M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil.,

Bank Details for Direct Deposit

Account Name : **Mercy Publications**
Bank Name : Karur Vysya Bank
Branch : Godown Street
Account Number : **1755135000013300**
IFSC : **KVBL0001755**

First Edition : June, 2019
Revised Edition : June, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024
Printed at : Sri Murugan Printers
Chennai - 600 005.

FOREWORD

This **Mercy English guide** has been prepared to motivate the students to involve themselves enthusiastically in the learning process. It has been created in accordance with the latest guidelines and the Question Pattern set by the Department of School Education, Govt. of Tamil Nadu.

The book is divided into 2 parts. The first part deals with Prose, Poetry and Supplementary Reader. It has summaries, short questions, paragraph questions from the text. The Second part is devoted to a lot of important textual and non-textual questions. The Questions and answers in Part I and Part II are based on the Question Paper model.

We are glad to present a neat, comprehensive and exhaustive guide based on the Departmental Model paper to help the students prepare themselves for the examination in a systematic manner and score maximum marks in the examination. To enhance the language skills of students, numerous worked out examples have been given.

The authors, with rich experience in teaching English and with command over language, have meticulously chiselled this book with great dedication, keeping in mind the students' learning needs. We are confident that this book will be a true companion to the students.

We express our profound gratitude to the erudite author **Mr. G. V. Chandrasekharan** for his untiring efforts to bring out this book in time. We are pleased to register our sincere gratitude to the editors **Mr. V. Bhoopalan** and **P. Maydhini** for editing and pruning the entire work meticulously.

We appeal to the teachers and students to offer their valuable and constructive suggestions and criticism for further enrichment of this book.

- **Publisher**

Unit	Contents		Page No
1	Prose	Two Gentlemen of Verona	5
	Poem	The Castle	32
	Supplementary	God Sees the Truth but Waits	41
2	Prose	A Nice Cup of Tea	49
	Poem	Our Casuarina Tree	70
	Supplementary	Life of Pi	79
3	Prose	In Celebration of Being Alive	84
	Poem	All the World's a Stage	107
	Supplementary	The Hour of Truth (Play)	115
4	Prose	The Summit	124
	Poem	Ulysses	143
	Supplementary	The Midnight Visitor	154
5	Prose	The Chair	161
	Poem	A Father to his Son	178
	Supplementary	All Summer in a Day	187
6	Prose	On the Rule of the Road	194
	Poem	Incident of the French Camp	206
	Supplementary	Remember Caesar (Play)	216
	❖	Non Textual Questions & answers	224
	❖	Tamil Translation	335
	❖	Quarterly, Half Yearly Exam Question Papers	405
	❖	Public Exam Question Papers	415

UNIT-1 / PROSE

1. Two Gentlemen of Verona

(A. J. Cronin)

About the Author

Archibald Joseph Cronin (1896 -1981) was a Scottish novelist, dramatist and physician. A doctor by training, Cronin was one of the most renowned storytellers of the twentieth century. Many of his stories have emerged from his medical career and are noted for their narrative skill, deep social conscience and finely drawn characters. Cronin's books were not only bestsellers but some of them (such as *The Citadel* and *The Keys of the Kingdom*) were made into successful films and were adapted for radio and television. His novel *A Country Doctor* was adapted for a long running BBC radio and TV series.

Summary**Introduction :**

A.J.Cronin has explained the importance of dedication towards relationships in this story. He has portrayed the idea of 'selfless help'. The story revolves round two young brothers Nicola and Jacopo. They do many odd jobs to earn money. Their sister suffers from tuberculosis of the spine. They work hard only to pay for their her treatment.

They spend very little on their food and dress. They are true gentlemen in the real sense. they don't reveal their sufferings or sacrifices to anybody. They suffer in silence as true heroes. They don't expect any one's sympathy.

The intimacy with the boys :

The narrator encounters the two brothers selling strawberries. He buys them. This is the first step of intimacy of the narrator with the boys. The narrator finds the boys shining shoes in public square. He develops a soft corner for them. He finds them innocent, pleasant and earnest. They are also found selling newspapers at midnight. The author respects them as they are found working from dawn to midnight

Unassuming honest brothers :

When the narrator offered them help, they only requested him to give them a lift in his car to a nearby village Poleta. The boys got down and asked him to wait for a while. They promised to come back within an hour.

The little sister :

Inquisitiveness led the narrator to follow them to find the boys talking to a young lady of twenty years in a hospital. He learnt from the nurse that their father was killed in a war. Their elder sister was suffering from Tuberculosis of the spine. The brothers were doing all kinds of tasks to earn money to pay for her expensive treatment.

Conclusion :

The war had not destroy their spirit. They were working hard to save their sister. This story explains 'All that glitters is not gold' and that appearances are deceptive. They kept the sorrow in their heart but put up a brave face.

Warm up - ஆயத்தமிடல்

Life is full of ups and downs. It has pleasant surprises as well as rude shocks. Nevertheless, every incident offers a lesson for us to learn and evolve into better individuals.

Mention some unexpected challenges or adversities one could face in life.

Sudden loss of power	Sudden loss of health
On set of serious diseases	Loss of job
What qualities do you think one should possess to handle hardships and overcome them?	
Patience	Perseverance
Bravery	Bravery

வாழ்க்கை

வாழ்க்கை, ஏற்றத்தாழ்வுகள் நிறைந்தது; மகிழ்ச்சி மிக்க வியப்புகளும், கொடுமையான அதிர்ச்சிகளும் கொண்டது. அப்படி இருந்தும் ஒவ்வொரு நிகழ்வும் நாம் கற்றுக்கொள்ள ஒவ்வொரு பாடத்தைத் தருகின்றது. மேலும், சிறந்த தனிநபராக மாறச் சந்தர்ப்பத்தையும் அளிக்கின்றது.

Mention some unexpected challenges or adversities one could face in life.

Surround by Thieves	Getting struck in a storm
Turning of the mobile phone and the card at the meeting	Rescuing friends drowning in the river

ஒருவர், தம் வாழ்க்கையில் எதிர்கொள்ளும் எதிர்்பாராச் சவால்கள் அல்லது இக்கட்டுகள் (கஷ்டங்கள்) சிலவற்றைக் குறிப்பிடுக.

திருடர்களால் சூழப்படுதல்	புயலில் சிக்கிக் கொள்ளுதல்
கூட்டத்தில் அலை பேசியையும், தானியங்கு இயந்திர அட்டையையும் இழந்து விடுதல்	ஆற்றில் மூழ்கும் நண்பர்களைக் காப்பாற்றுதல்

What qualities do you think one should possess to handle hardships and overcome them?

Patience	Will - power
perseverance	Bravery

பெருங்கஷ்டங்களைக் கையாளவும் அவற்றைச் சொல்லவும் ஒருவர் என்னென்ன குணாதிசயங்களைப் பெற்றிருக்க வேண்டும் என நீங்கள் நினைக்கின்றீர்?

பொறுமை, மனஉறுதி, விடாமுயற்சி, தைரியம்

Glossary

Words	Meanings
shrug	- raise one's shoulders slightly and momentarily / தோள்பட்டையை அசைத்தல்
tunic	- a loose outer garment without sleeves / நாடா போட்ட கையில்லாத தளர்ந்த அங்கி
slackened	- reduced / குறைந்தது
demeanour	- appearance and behaviour / தோற்றம் மற்றும் நடத்தை
artless	- innocent, guileless / வெகுளித்தனமான

hawk	- sell things crying out loudly, going from place to place / இரு சக்கர வாகனத்திலோ (அ) நடந்தோ கூவி விற்பனை செய்தல்
deserted	- uninhabited, unoccupied / மனித நடமாட்டம் இல்லாத
emigrate	- take up citizenship of another country / மற்ற நாட்டிற்குப் புலம் பெயர்தல்
vexation	- annoyance / கோபம் / எரிச்சல்
vestibule	- lobby / நடைபாதை
chatter	- a series of short, quick, high - pitched sounds / அதிகமான சத்தத்துடன் அரட்டை அடித்தல்
intrude	- enter without permission / இடையூறு
rubble	- debris, broken bricks. கட்டடத்தின் இடிந்த குவியல் / இடிபாடுகள்

Synonyms

Word	Synonym	தமிழில்
Appeared	Seemed	தோன்றியது
Artless	Innocent, guileless	அப்பாவித்தனமான
Beneath	Under	அடியில்
Blinked	Twinkled	கண் சிமிட்டியது
Brisk	Active	சுறுசுறுப்பாக
Burst out	Commenced	தொடங்கியது
Cautious	Careful	கவனமாக
Earnest	Honest	நேர்மையான
Emigrate	Take up citizen ship of another country	மற்ற நாட்டிற்குப் புலம் பெயர்தல்
Errands	Odd jobs	எடுபிடி வேலை
Fountain	Waterfall	செயற்கை நீருற்று
Frequently	Often	அடிக்கடி
Greeted	Welcomed	வரவேற்றல்
Hope	Trust	நம்பிக்கை
Humanity	The quality of being humane	மனிதாபிமானம்
Intrude	Enter without permission	அனுமதியின்றி நுழை
Seriously	Extremely	தீவிரமான
Persuaded	induced	தூண்டினர்
Provoked	aroused	கிளர்ந்தெழுந்துள்ள
dwelling	places where people live	வசிப்பிடம்
nobility	the quality of being good	நல்ல, நேர்மையான குணங்கள்
propped	rested	சாய்தல்

Antonyms

Appeared - தோன்றுதல்	×	Disappeared - மறைதல்
artless - திறமையற்ற, அப்பாவி	×	Cunning - வஞ்சகமான
Brisk - சுறுசுறுப்பாக	×	lazy / idle - சோம்பேறித்தனமான
Cautious - கவனமாக	×	Careless - கவனமில்லாத
Companion - நண்பன்	×	Enemy - எதிரி
Deserted - நடமாட்டமில்லாத	×	Inhabited - குடியிருத்தல்
devotion - அர்ப்பணிப்பு	×	Disloyalty - அர்ப்பணிப்பற்ற
Frequently - அடிக்கடி	×	Seldom - அரிதாக
Greeted - வாழ்த்துதல்	×	Cursed - வைதல்
Hope - நம்பிக்கை	×	Despair - அவநம்பிக்கை
Maturity - முதிர்ச்சி	×	Immaturity - முதிர்ச்சியின்மை
Murmured - முனகுதல்	×	Shouted - கத்துதல்
Paused - நிறுத்துதல்	×	resumed - நிறுத்திய இடத்திலிருந்து

Textbook Questions & Answers

- Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each based on your understanding of the story.
 - Who did the narrator meet at the outskirts of Verona?** (Sep.-21)
The narrator met two boys selling strawberries at the outskirts of Verona.
 - Why did the driver not approve of the narrator buying fruits from the boys?** (Sep.-21)
The driver did not approve of the narrator buying fruits from the boys due to their shabby appearance. They were wearing old and worn - out clothes.
 - The boys did not spend much on clothes and food. Why?** (Sep.-22)
The boys did not spend much on clothes and food because they wanted to save money for meeting their sister's medical treatment.
 - Were the boys saving money to go to the States? How do you know?**
No, the boys were not saving money to go to the States. They told the narrator that they would like to go to the states, but they had other plans.
 - Why did the author avoid going to Lucia's room?**
The author did not like to intrude upon the happy family party of the brothers and their sister Lucia.
 - What was Lucia suffering from?**
Lucia was suffering from Tuberculosis of the spine.
 - What made the boys join the resistance movement against the Germans?** (PTA - 3)
The boys hated the Germans, as they destroyed their family in the war. So they joined the resistance movement against the Germans.

h) What made the boys work so hard?

The boys had to pay for the medical treatment of their sister. So they worked hard.

i) Why didn't the boys disclose their problem to the author?

They were devoted to a great and selfless cause. They kept their problem, a secret. They were composed though they had suffered inside. So they did not disclose their problem.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.**a) Describe the appearance of Nicola and Jacopo. (PTA - 1,6, June-23, Sep.-20)**

Nicola wore a worn - out Jersey and cut - off khaki pants. Jacopo wore a shortened army tunic. They had brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes. Nicolas was 13 years old and Jacapo was 12 years old.

b) What were the various jobs undertaken by the little boys?

(Mar.-20, 24, Dept., May-22)

The little boys sold strawberries on the outskirts of Verona. They polished shoes in the public square. They also sold newspapers till midnight. They conducted tourists round the town and on errands.

Their commitment to save money for their sister's medical treatment made them work hard.

c) How did the narrator help the boys on Sunday? (Mar.-23)

The narrator gave the boys a lift in his car on Sunday to a nearby village Poleta, thirty kilometers from Verona where their sister was taking treatment.

d) Who took the author to the cubicle?

A nurse at the hospital took the narrator to the cubicle. She was pleasant looking with steel rimmed spectacles.

e) Describe the girl with whom the boys were talking to in the cubicle.

The young lady was their sister, who was about twenty years. She was propped up on pillows, wearing a pretty lace jacket. Her eyes were soft and tender. She was suffering from tuberculosis of the spine.

f) Recount the untold sufferings undergone by the siblings after they were rendered homeless.

The boy's father, a widower, had been killed in the war. A bomb destroyed their home. They were thrown out on the street. They had suffered horribly from near starvation and exposure to cold winter. They lived amidst the rubble, having built a shelter for themselves. They did odd jobs to save money for their sister's treatment, who was suffering from Tuberculosis.

g) The narrator did not utter a word and preferred to keep the secret to himself. Why? Substantiate the statement with reference to the story.

The narrator observed the brothers. They preferred to keep their problem a secret. He appreciated their devotion. So he too wanted to keep everything a secret.

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100 - 150 words each.
- a) What was the driving force that made the boys do various jobs?

The loving brothers :

Nicola and Jacopo were two young brothers affected by the German war. Their father had been killed in the war. Their house was bombed. They had to spend sleepless nights in the cold among the rubble. They built a shelter for themselves from the rubble. The pollution and life in the open made their sister Lucia to contract tuberculosis of the spine. She was admitted in the hospital for treatment.

The sacrifice :

In order to pay for the cost of the treatment, they had to toil hard. They sold strawberries at the edge of Verona and polished shoes in the public square. Till the midnight, they sold newspapers sacrificing their sleep. They spent the minimum on food and clothes. All these stringent measures were to save money for their sister's treatment.

The driving force :

The only driving force for the brothers to do all kinds of works, minimise their wants and save for their sister, was one of love and affection for relationships. They were not deterred by their poverty, challenges and adversities. With great determination, they worked hard to save their sister.

- b) How was the family affected by the war?

The Misfortune :

Nicola and Jacopo were two brothers who lived in Verona. They had a sister by name Lucia. Their father had been killed during a war by Germany. In a bomb attack, their house was reduced to a rubble. The three siblings had nowhere to go. They were thrown out on the street by this calamity. Their father was a widower and a singer. Lucia wanted to become a singer. But they had suffered horribly from near starvation and exposure to the cold winter.

Rehabilitation efforts :

For months, they kept themselves alive in a sort of shelter they had built with their own hands amidst the rubble. They hated the Germans for their plight. When the resistance movement began, secretly they joined it. The war was over. There was peace at last, the brothers came back to their sister. Meanwhile, she had contracted tuberculosis of the spine. Thus the family was badly affected by the war.

- c) Write a character sketch of Nicola and Jacopo.

(PTA - 4)

The spirited brothers :

Nicola and Jacopo, the brothers in the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona' represent the true spirit of brave people while facing adverse circumstances. War can destabilise people. It tends to break the human spirit. Nicola and Jacopo defy the adversities of war with great grit and perseverance. Their undaunted spirit enabled them to survive the war - ravaged economy and also treat their sister who had T.B.

Perseverance pays :

Both the brothers worked day and night doing different jobs like selling strawberries on the outskirts of Verona, polishing shoes at the public place and selling newspapers till midnight. They impoverished themselves spending the bare minimum on their food and clothes. They saved money for their sister's treatment. They also had pride and dignity to keep their problems a secret. These traits show the brothers as sacrificing their boyhood joys for keeping the relationships lovable and valuable.

d) **What message is conveyed through the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'? (Sep.-22)**

Maturity and faith :

War, tragedies and adversities shake the people to the core. A disaster subjects the survivors to acid test. In similar circumstances, the two brothers Nicola and Jacopo demonstrated great maturity, wisdom and faith. Their defiant spirit had prevented them from succumbing to the cruelty of war by Germany.

The misery :

Their father, a widower, was killed in the war. A bomb destroyed their house. They had to live among the rubble, exposing themselves to cold and starvation. Their sister Lucia contracted Tuberculosis. She had to be treated in a hospital. The young brothers did many odd jobs to earn and save for her treatment. They had pride and dignity. So they kept their problem a household secret.

The message :

The brothers proved that determination is needed to face any challenge in life. Pride and dignity can be preserved even against adversities in life.

e) **Justify the title of the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'. (Dept., May - 22)**

The mature brothers :

War, tragedies and adversities test the character and perseverance of people. Amidst the ravages of war Nicola and Jacopo displayed great maturity, wisdom and faith. Their diehard nature prevented them from succumbing to the disastrous impact of war waged by the Germans.

Trying circumstances :

Their father had been killed in the war. Their house was reduced to rubble. Their sister contracted T.B. of the spine. They had no shelter and work. In the trying circumstances, they worked spiritedly. They did all kinds of work to earn money for Lucia's medical treatment. They saved money spending the minimum on their food and dress. Above all, they kept all their problems a family secret. The two brothers acted in a commendable manner to keep alive relationships with their grit and perseverance. Truly they are the 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'.

f) **Adversity brings out the best as well as the worst in people. Elucidate this statement with reference to the story. (Sep.-21)**

The great determination :

Adversity elicits two kinds of responses. One is surrender to the adversity and the other is to face it with grit and perseverance. In this story, the German war killed the father of the two young brothers. Their house was reduced to rubble. They faced the calamity with determination. They tried to overcome the difficulties with a resolute mind.

The hardwork :

Nicola and Jacopo lost everything due to war. They had to live without proper shelter. Their sister contracted T.B. The brothers rose to the occasion. They began to earn money by doing all odd jobs. They were selling fruits, newspapers and polishing shoes. They had admitted Lucia in a hospital at Poleta for treatment.

Devotion to relationship :

They had devotion to the relationships and spent the minimum on their own food and clothes. They saved money to save their sister. The two gentlemen demonstrated dignity and perseverance. They responded with grit to forced adversities like war torn economy and need to earn to support sister's medical treatment. In addition to living against odds, they showed devotion to the relationships.

g) Which character do you like the most in the story and why?

Nicola

A.J.Cronin describes the story of two young boys namely Nicola and Jacopa. Nicola the elder boy was 13 and Jacopa the younger one was nearly twelve. Both had equally admirable qualities like love for sister, hardwork and dignity in poverty. But I like Nicola more for his penchant for keeping personal troubles to himself. This is obvious when Jacopa unwittingly disclosed their weekly trip on sundays to Poleta and request to drop them there. Nicola did not like the author to peep into their personal misfortune and closely guarded secret of Lucia's medical condition. He did not want anyone to sympathize with their adverse situation in life. I like him for his dignity and self - respect amidst adverse conditions in life.

Summary

Introduction :

A.J.Cronin has explained the importance of dedication towards relationships in this story. He has portrayed the idea of 'selfless help'. The story revolves round two young brothers Nicola and Jacopo, who do many odd jobs to earn money. They work hard only to pay for their sister's treatment who suffers from tuberculosis of the spine.

They spend very little on their food and dress. They are true gentlemen in the sense, they don't reveal their sufferings or sacrifices to anybody. They suffer in silence as true heroes. They don't expect any one's sympathy.

The intimacy with the boys :

The narrator encounters the two brothers selling strawberries. Despite his driver's advice against buying them he buys the biggest basket. This is the first step of intimacy of the narrator with the boys. The narrator finds the boys shining shoes in public square. He develops a soft corner for them. He finds them innocent, pleasant and earnest. They are also found selling newspapers till midnight.

Unassuming honest brothers :

When the narrator offered them help they only requested him to give them a lift in his car to a nearby village Poleta. The boys got down and asked him to wait for a while. They assured to come back within an hour.

The little sister :

Inquisitiveness led the narrator to follow them to find the boys talking to a young lady of twenty years in a hospital. He learnt from the nurse that their father was killed in a war. their elder sister was suffering from Tuberculosis of the spine. The brothers were doing all kinds of tasks to earn money to pay for her expensive treatment.

Conclusion :

The war had not shaken their spirit. They were working hard to save their sister. This story explains 'All that glitters is not gold' and that appearances are deceptive. They kept the sorrow in their heart but put up a brave face.

Vocabulary

- a) Read the following words taken from the story. Give two synonyms and one antonym for each of these words. Use a dictionary, if required.

Word	Synonyms		Antonym
cautious	vigilant	watchful	careless
disapprove	denounce	refuse	allow
brisk	lively	alert	sluggish
engaging	employ	appoint	dismiss
humble	gentle	polite	impolite
eager	anxious	keen	reluctant
resistance	fight	struggle	compliance
persuade	advise	induce	dissuade
scarce	scant	deficient	plentiful
nobility	dignity	virtue	dishonour

- b) Homophones and confusables

What are confusables?

Confusables are words that are commonly confused with one another in meaning or usage because of slight similarities in spelling, pronunciation or meaning.

E.g.: moment - movement, except - expect, human - humane, discover - invent

- i) Given below is a list of common confusables. Distinguish the meaning of each pair of words by framing your own sentences.

- a) emigrate - immigrate

Emigrate : take up citizenship in another country.
Anand has **emigrated** to Australia.

immigrate : enter a foreign area with an intent to live
He was not allowed to **immigrate** to Singapore for want of a proper visa.

- b) beside - besides

beside : by the side of
There is a temple **beside** the school.

besides : in addition to
Besides being a doctor, he is also a singer.

- c) judicial - judicious

judicial : pertaining to a court of law
The court ordered **judicial** custody of the convict.

judicious : cautious
You must spend money **judiciously**.

d) **eligible - illegible**

eligible : qualified

All the **eligible** candidates were called for an interview.

illegible : not clear

The student lost marks because of his **illegible** hand writing.

e) **conscience - conscious**

conscience : inner voice

His **conscience** prompted him that he was doing a wrong thing.

conscious : to be aware of

He has **consciously** abused his secretary.

f) **industrial - industrious**

industrial : pertaining to an industry

The **industrial** chemicals are polluting the rivers.

industrious : hard working

Ramesh is an **industrious** student.

g) **eminent - imminent**

eminent : great

Einstein is an **eminent** scientist.

imminent : unavoidable

There is an **imminent** danger of dengue fever breaking out after the floods.

h) **illicit - elicit**

illicit : unlawful

Ten people were arrested for brewing **illicit** liquor.

elicit : to extract

The teacher **elicited** answers from the students persuasively.

i) **prescribed - proscribed**

prescribed : to provide

The doctor **prescribed** medicines to the patient.

proscribed : prohibit

The police **proscribed** the striking students from entering the college.

j) **affect - effect**

affect : to cause to happen

Many people were **affected** by the floods.

effect : result

Banning of plastics will have a good **effect** on the environment.

k) **aural - oral**

aural : sound

He was called for an **aural** test to sing.

oral : speech

The selected candidates were called for an **oral** interview.

1) born - borne

born : to come to life.

He was **born** in a rich family

borne : endure

The dead warrior was **borne** back to the barracks by the captain himself.

ii) Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones or confusables.

wallet - valet hoard - horde fairy - ferry desert - dessert

medal - meddle night - knight wait - weight sweet - sweat

yoke - oak plain - plane grown - groan might - mite

earn - yearn quite - quiet

c) Give the meanings of the following phrasal verbs and frame sentences using them.

1. **cut off** - to discontinue

Electricity supply was **cut off** during the cyclone.

2. **come upon** - to meet unexpectedly

I **came upon** an old friend in the street today.

3. **put out** - Stop something burning

The fire personnel **put out** the fire in the godown in two hours.

4. **draw up** - prepare

The government has **drawn up** a plan to link all the rivers in the country.

5. **pass out** - come out successful

The **pass out** parade for the Army officers was held yesterday.

6. **take off** - to depart

The plane **took off** on time.

7. **turn away** - to disperse

The student protesters were **turned away** by the police.

8. **stand by** - to support

She **stood by** him during his years of unemployment.

9. **bank on** - to depend

One cannot **bank on** the support of dishonest friends.

d) Read the list of words formed by adding suffixes.

frequently, satisfaction, willingness, comfortable, resemblance, nobility

Form two derivatives from each of the following words by adding prefixes and suffixes.

Word	Prefix	Suffix	Word	Prefix	Suffix
patient	impatient	patiently	fertile	infertile	fertility
honoured	dishonoured	honouredly	different	indifferent	differently
respect	disrespect	respectful	friend	unfriend	friendship
manage	mismanage	management	obey	disobey	obedient

Listening

Now, you are going to listen to the cautionary instructions that are given to the general public living in flood - prone areas. Listen carefully and complete the following sentences.

- a) The announcement was made by the Department of _____.

Ans : Disaster Management

- b) Widespread heavy rains are expected from the early hours of _____.

Ans : Sunday

- c) The public is asked to find out the locations of _____.

Ans : the closest shelters

- d) An emergency kit should contain water bottles, biscuit packets and a _____.

Ans : whistle to signal for help

- e) A list of _____ should be displayed on the wall.

Ans : emergency telephone numbers

- f) Important documents can be secured by keeping them in a _____ case.

Ans : waterproof

- g) Damage to refrigerators can be avoided by _____.

Ans : leaving their doors open

- h) Mobile phones should be charged to enable the marooned to contact their friends, relatives and _____.

Ans : emergency services

- i) _____ should be placed in the toilet bowls to prevent sewage inflow.

Ans : Sand bags

- j) Listen to the _____ and follow the instructions implicitly.

Ans : periodic news updates

Speaking

Drafting a Speech

Task - 1

On the occasion of World Environment Day, you have been asked to deliver a speech during the morning assembly on the importance of tree planting. Write the speech in about 100 - 150 words.

Suggested value points : Pollution control - Medicine - Necessary for wildlife - Cause rainfall - Conclusion.

Tree planting - the need of the Hour

Introduction :

Water, the elixir of life and air are important for life to continue on the earth. Trees have a major role in preserving both the natural elements, water and air. In this context, planting of trees becomes an indispensable action to be taken.

Contributions of trees :

Trees provide a foundation to life. By photosynthesis trees produce food for men and animals. They also produce oxygen. Trees support life by providing habitat to bees, birds, squirrels and many animals.

Trees and environment :

The trees cool the atmosphere and protect the earth from the hot sun. They regulate the temperature by minimising the level of carbon - di - oxide. They clean the air by absorbing odours, chemicals and dust. Trees growing on one acre of land are estimated to release 4 tons of oxygen. They sustain the eco - system preventing soil - erosion.

Need of the hour :

Tree planting creates economic opportunities for people. Trees have medicinal values too. While so many essential things for life are provided by trees, why hesitate on tree planting? It is the imperative need today to make the earth liveable for future generations. So, plant trees.

Task - 2

Prepare a speech on “The importance of the reading habit” in about 100 - 150 words using the hints given below together with your own words.

Introduction, Suggested value points Knowledge enrichment - Skill development - Meaningful usage of time - Overall development, Conclusion.

The importance of Reading habit**The fundamental skill :**

Reading is one of the most fundamental skills a child needs to learn. Developing good reading habits is vital for a child's future. How can good reading habits do good for a child's development?

Reading develops vocabulary :

Vocabulary is essential for both speaking and writing skills. Reading allows exposure to new words and phrases. Loud reading, is beneficial in early stages of reading.

Reading increases attention span :

Reading prior to schooling helps children to adapt to future reading. If reading habits start at an early age, the children are likely to enjoy reading in future.

Thirst for knowledge :

Children with good reading habits learn more about the world around them and develop interest in the contemporary world. Reading leads to questioning and seeking answers. It means that children learn more everyday. Teach good reading habits to children at an early age. Children will develop self motivation to read if they are introduced to interesting books, by reading the books to them.

Reading**Read the passage given below and make notes.**

To match the best cities across the world, the Government of India initiated ‘smart cities’ to drive economic growth and improve the quality of life of people. The agenda under smart city promises to resolve urban sustainability problems. Urban forests provide a range of important ecosystem services that are critical for the sustainability of cities. Urban forestry, which is defined more as ‘Management of Trees’ contributes to the physiological, sociological

and economic well - being of the society. Mangroves, lakes, grasslands and forests in and around our cities, act as sponges that absorb the air and noise pollution and they present themselves as our cultural and recreational hotspots. However, these spots are rapidly being reclaimed and replaced in the name of development. Presence of urban green has shown to increase the economic value of the place.

Urban forests contribute to reduce the cost of building storm water drain systems for municipalities and neutralizing urban heat island effect. Plants not only provide shade but also help in regulating the micro - climate. They help regulate energy budgets, improve air quality, and curtail noise pollution. Trees, herbs, shrubs and grasses arrest sedimentation and prevent other pollutants from entering our water systems. This will give a chance for our urban lakes and rivers to recover and help improve aquatic ecosystems. Biodiversity also gets a boost through the urban forests and helps create corridors connecting the forest areas. High biodiversity areas can also help to build resilient ecosystems. Availability of forests within our urban areas gives an opportunity for children to connect to the natural environment and learn about native species.

Notes

Smart Cities

Increase in Economy

Smart cities - for economic growth

Urban forests - ie 'Management of trees'

Mangroves, lakes, grass lands - sociological

Physiological and economic growth

cultural, recreational hot spots, noise pollution

Environment Friendly

storm water drains - plants - micro climate -

Trees herbs prevent other pollutants

Biodiversity gets a boost.

Opportunity for children to connect with nature.

Grammar

Tenses

Tense	Form	Example Sentence
Present Simple	S + VI+ O	I play basketball every week
Present Continuous	S + am / is / are + V + ing + O	I am playing basketball now.
Present Perfect	S + have / has + V3 + O	I have just played basketball.
Present Perfect Continuous	S + have / has been + V + ing + O	I have been playing basketball for 3 hours.
Past Simple	S + V2 + O	I played basketball yesterday.

Past Continuous	S + was / were + V + ing + O	I was playing basketball the whole evening.
Past Perfect	S + had + V3 + O	I had played basket ball before he came.
Past Perfect Continuous	S + had been + V + ing + O	I had been playing basketball.
Future Simple	S + will + V + O	I will play basket ball tomorrow.
Future Continuous	S + will be + V + ing + O	I will be playing basketball at 4 p.m. tomorrow.

The following tasks are for strengthening your understanding.

Task - 1

Tick the correct options and complete the dialogue.

A	Hello, What do you watch / are you watching? ✓
B	A programme about the Jallian Wala Bagh massacre, which I recorded last night. I study / I'm studying about it this term.
A	All that I know / I've known about it is that hundreds of people died / had died in it.
B	Yes, it was much, much worse than anyone has expected / had expected . It went on / has gone on for hours. Do you want / Have you wanted to watch the programme with me?
A	No, thanks. I've got to do some veena practice. I've just remembered / I just remembered that we've got a concert tomorrow, and I don't have / haven't had time to practise my new piece this week.
B	OK. I've already done / I already did my practice, so I've got time to watch TV. See you later.

Task - 2

Complete the sentences with the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets.

a) (tell) me exactly what (happen) last night!

Ans : tell me exactly what **happened** last night!

b) Mrs. Mageswari is my Maths teacher. She (teach) me for four years.

Ans : Mrs. Mageswari is my Maths teacher. She **has been teaching** me for four years.

c) I (never) think of a career in medicine before I spoke to my Biology teacher but now I think (seriously) it.

Ans : I **never thought** - of a career in medicine before I spoke to my Biology teacher but now I am seriously thinking it.

- d) Oh no! (**forget**) to bring my assignment! What am I going to do? This is the second time I (**do**) this!
Ans : Oh no! I **forgot** - to bring my assignment! What am I going to do? This is the second time I **have done** this!
- e) I can't remember what my teacher (**say**) yesterday about our homework. I (**not listen**) properly because Hussian (**talk**) to me at the same time.
Ans : I can't remember what my teacher **said** yesterday about our homework. I **did not listen** properly because Hussian **was talking** to me at the same time.
- f) Last year we (**go**) on a school trip to Kanyakumari. We (**have**) a very interesting time.
Ans : Last year we **went** on a school trip to Kanyakumari. We **had** a very interesting time.
- g) At the moment I (**think**) about what course to pursue next year but I (**not make**) a final decision yet.
Ans : At the moment I am **thinking** about what course to pursue next year but I have **not made** a final decision yet.
- h) I (**get**) up at 7 every morning but this morning I (**sleep**) for a long time and I (**not get**) up until 8.
Ans : I **get** up at 7 every morning but this morning, I was sleeping for a long time and I **did not get** up until 8.

Task - 3

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs given in the brackets.

- a) Everyone _____ when the earthquake hit the small town. (sleep)
Ans : was sleeping
- b) Evangelene _____ her job a couple of years ago. (quit)
Ans : had quit
- c) Where _____ your last holidays? (you spend)
Ans : did you spend
- d) I think Suresh _____ for Tiruvallur next morning. (leave)
Ans : will be leaving
- e) I was angry that I _____ such a mistake. (make)
Ans : had made
- f) My mother was tired yesterday because she _____ well the night before. (not sleep)
Ans : had not slept
- g) Her parents _____ in Coimbatore for two weeks from today. (be)
Ans : will be
- h) Nothing much _____ when I got to the meeting. (happen)
Ans : had happened
- i) Scientists predict that by 2050, man _____ on Mars. (land)
Ans : will have landed

j) Sh! Someone _____ to our conversation! (listen)

Ans : is listening

k) The plane _____ off in a few minutes. (take)

Ans : will take

l) They _____ about me when I interrupted their conversation. (talk)

Ans : were talking

m) Justin and his parents _____ in an apartment right now because they can't find a cheap house. (live)

Ans : are living

n) Rajini Prem's family _____ in Chengalpet now. (be)

Ans : is

o) Yusuf _____ to the movies once in a while. (go)

Ans : goes

p) This _____ an easy quiz so far. (be)

Ans : has been

q) Our team _____ any games last year. (not win)

Ans : did not win

r) We _____ a wonderful film at the cinema last night. (see)

Ans : saw

s) Hurry up! The movie _____. (already begin)

Ans : has already begun

Modal Auxiliaries

Modal Auxiliary is a special auxiliary which is used to denote a particular mood of expression of the subject.

will	would	shall	should	can	could	
may	might	must	Ought to	dare	need	used to

Task - 1

Fill in the blanks with modal auxiliaries.

a) The candidates _____ answer five out of ten questions.

Ans : should

b) How _____ you open my bag?

Ans : dare

c) Tajudeen _____ finish this work by Monday.

Ans : ought to

d) _____ I go to school today?

Ans : Shall

e) I wish you _____ tell me the truth.

Ans : would

f) Poonam _____ not catch the bus yesterday.

Ans : could

- g) People who live in glass houses _____ not throw stones.
Ans : should
- h) You _____ not to go to the market as I have brought vegetables.
Ans : need
- i) _____ you have taken all this trouble?
Ans : Need
- j) You _____ be joking.
Ans : must
- k) I tried to climb up the tree, but _____ not.
Ans : could
- l) Hima Das ran so fast that she _____ win the medal.
Ans : could
- m) You _____ lead a horse to water, but you _____ make it drink.
Ans : can, cannot
- n) I _____ like to have a cup of coffee.
Ans : would
- o) My grandfather _____ visit this temple when he was young.
Ans : used to

Task - 2

Complete the following sentences with modals using the clues given.

- a) You _____ help the needy. (moral obligation)
Ans : ought to
- b) If I were you, I _____ not behave like that. (conditional sentence)
Ans : would
- c) I _____ never tell a lie. (determination)
Ans : will
- d) My uncle _____ have reached by now. (possibility)
Ans : might
- e) The patient is critical. He _____ be taken to the hospital. (compulsion)
Ans : must
- f) I _____ to play hockey when I was a student. (past habit)
Ans : used to
- g) You _____ not attend my class. (order)
Ans : should
- h) He _____ come today. (remote possibility)
Ans : might
- i) You _____ follow the traffic rules. (regulation)
Ans : must
- j) He _____ play the match. (willingness)
Ans : will

k) You _____ not waste time on it. (necessity)

Ans : need

l) Had the doctor come in time, he _____ have saved the patient. (probability)

Ans : might

Reported Speech

Reported Speech is the way we represent / report the speech of other people or what we ourselves say.

Direct speech :

Direct speech is a representation of the actual words someone said.

Repeating the words as exactly as spoken by the speaker.

E.g. The teacher said to the students, "I shall take you to the museum tomorrow."

Indirect Speech :

Indirect speech does not give the exact words uttered but focusses on the content of what someone said.

Reporting the words spoken by the speaker.

E.g. The teacher informed the students that he would take them to the museum the next day.

Task - 1

Read what these people say and rewrite as sentence.

1.	I am very busy. Raja said that he was very busy.
2.	I have completed my work. Satya said that she had completed her work.
3.	I don't like to go out. Johnson said that he did not like to go out.
4.	I have just come back from Chennai. Akshita said that she had just come back from Chennai.
5.	I am learning English. Jayan said that he was learning English.
6.	I bought a pen yesterday. Madhu said that he had bought a pen the previous day.
7.	We will go shopping tomorrow. Joseph and Mary said that they would be going for shopping the next day.
8.	We can't attend the party. Afsar and Ayesha said that they could not attend the party.
9.	How are you? Satish asked how he was.
10.	I am fine. Thank you. Victor replied that he was fine and thanked him.

Task - 2

Read the following dialogue and complete the report in the space provided.

a. **Priya** : Where are you going?

Vijay : I am going to the railway station.

Priya : Why are you going there?

Vijay : I want to receive my uncle who is coming from Bangalore.

Priya asked Vijay (a) where he was going?

Vijay replied (b) that he was going to the railway station.

Priya further inquired (c) why he was going there?

Vijay stated that (d) he wanted to receive his uncle who was coming from Bangalore.

b. **Teacher**: Why are you late?

Divya : I missed the bus.

Teacher: You should have reached the bus stop on time.

Divya : My grandmother was ill. So, I had to take her to the doctor.

Teacher: I am sorry. What ailed her?

Divya : She had high fever.

The teacher asked Divya why she was late. Divya replied that (a) _____. The teacher told her that (b) _____. Divya said that her grandmother was ill so she had to take her to the doctor. The teacher felt sorry and further asked her (c) _____. Divya explained that she (d) _____ high fever.

Ans : a) she had missed the bus.

b) she should have had reached the bus stop on time.

c) what had ailed her.

d) had

Task - 3

Rewrite the following passage in indirect speech.

Pradeep got out of bed with much excitement. "It is going to be a lovely sunny day," he remarked to his sister Varshini.

"Just let me sleep a bit longer, Pradeep," Varshini begged, "and since you are feeling so enthusiastic," she suggested, "Why don't you go and help mother in cooking?"

"Sure, I will", said Pradeep. "Can I help you, mum?"; he said to his mother.

"Yes, of course. There are idlis and vadas on the dining table. Have your breakfast."

"Thank you, mum; I'll surely help you by eating them."

Ans : Pradeep got out of bed with much excitement. He told his sister Varshini that it was going to be a lovely sunny day. Varshini requested him to just let her sleep a bit longer. She also suggested that since he was feeling so enthusiastic, why didn't he go and help mother in cooking.

Pradeep assured that surely he would and asked his mother if he could help her.

His mother willingly said that he could, and also said that there were idlis and vadas on the dining table. She asked him to have his breakfast.

He thanked his mother and said that he would surely help her by eating them.

Letter Writing

Letter writing is an art that is almost forgotten. Except when formal situations demand one, we rely more on the electronic media - telephone and chatting.

For academic purposes all letters fall under two broad classification i.e. Formal Letters and Informal Letters.

a) Read the following letter carefully, discuss with your partner and answer the questions.

Sir,

I request you to publish the following letter in your daily to address an important issue which needs immediate redressal.

During week ends, motorcyclists are seen racing on the East Coast road and the Old Mahabalipuram Road of Chennai. The amateur racers are risking their own lives and of the public as well. They are fearless and irresponsible, not knowing the price of human lives. Risking others and their lives for their pleasure is highly condemnable.

Even school students indulge in such activities and cause fatal accidents. The racers have started occupying the lanes and streets of busy localities. As such, the violation of traffic rules often results in the loss of young lives. Such reckless riders who violate traffic rules should be punished severely.

As a responsible citizen of the society, I request the authorities concerned to take appropriate measures to put an end to this menace.

Yours truly,
Srivatsav.

Questions :

a) Who is the sender of the letter?

Srivatsav is the sender of the letter.

b) Who is the receiver?

The receiver is the editor of a newspaper.

c) What is the issue?

The issue is that of reckless driving on the ECR and OMR.

d) What is the request of the sender?

The sender requests the concerned authorities to take appropriate measures to put an end to the menace of reckless driving and punish those who violate rules.

e) Who will take steps after reading it?

The editor after reading it will publish in the newspaper. The traffic police will take steps to stop the menace.

b) You have chosen Computer Science in the Higher Secondary Course. Write a letter to your friend giving reasons for your choice. Read the clues given in brackets to complete the letter.

__(1)__ (Greeting),

Hope __(2)__ (enquire about his well being). I would like to __(3)__ firstly __(4)__ (reason for your choice of group). I wish __(5)__ (state your ambition). We come to hear __(6)__ (discuss recent unhealthy happenings in social media and the society). These have made me __(7)__ (demand or need of this profession). I have plans to pursue __(8)__ (higher studies or specialization).

All the best for your CA preparation. Convey my __(9)__.

Yours lovingly,
(your name)

Ans :

1. Dear friend
2. you are fine
3. tell
4. why I had chosen the computer science group
5. to become a network engineer
6. various incidents of child abuse and exploitation of children in the media
7. resolute to do something about it
8. My Ph.d. in the subject
9. regards to all.

Task

- a) **You had been to your Grandma's house during the summer holidays. You enjoyed your stay in her company. Write a letter to your Grandma stating how much you miss her after returning to your home.**

From

XXXXXX,
XXXXX,
XXXX.

Date : 28.12.23,

Place : Chennai.

To

Dear Grandma,

I have reached my place safely. Though I had left your place, the happy moments that I had with you are still in my mind. Our village, gardens, streams and green fields were all very beautiful. More than anything else, it was your love and affection and tasty dishes you had made for me, the happy time that I had spent with you are memorable. I will bear every moment in my mind as a treasure, to recollect them at anytime.

Really, grandma, I miss you a lot. I look forward to meeting you and spending more time with you. Take care of your health.

Yours lovingly,

XXXXXX

Address on the envelope

To

YYYYYYYY,
YYYYYYY,
YYYYYY.

- b) **You are the head of the English department in a renowned institution. You are invited to preside over the inauguration of the English Literary Club in your alma mater. Respond to the letter you have received either accepting the invitation or expressing your inability to attend the function.**

From

Raghav
(Professor of English),
20, New Street,
Chennai - 600 005

Date : 15.3.2023,

Place : Chennai.

Dear Sir,

I am extremely happy to receive your letter inviting me to inaugurate the English Literary Club in our school. I feel honoured to visit my old school and meet my teachers. I thank you for your invitation. Please inform the date and time of the function to enable me to attend the same.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Raghav

Address on the envelope

To

The Principal,
YYYYYYY
YYYYYYY
YYYYYY.

- c) **Write a letter to the Headmaster of your school requesting him to help you obtain a duplicate mark sheet of class XII, which you lost while travelling.**

From

Radha,
10, Vadivelu Street,
Chennai - 600 019.

Date :15.2.23,
Place : Chennai.

To

The Headmistress,
Govt. Hr. Sec. School,
Chennai - 600 019.

Respected Madam,

Sub : Duplicate Marksheet - XII std. Requested - regarding.

I humbly submit that I was an old student of our school who studied XII std during 2017-18. I have passed the exam. I received my TC, Marksheet and CC from the school last month. Unfortunately I lost all the certificates while travelling in a train. They are not traceable.

I request you to kindly arrange to issue a duplicate mark sheet of my XII std exam and oblige. My register no. was 98765 and I had appeared for March 2018 Board Exam.

Thank you.

Yours obediently,
Radha

Address on the envelope

To

The Headmistress,
Govt. Hr. Sec. School,
Chennai - 600 019.

- d) **Write a letter to AZ Company requesting them to replace the defective juicer that you bought recently. Include the following details : the problem, date of purchase, receipt number, model and warranty.**

(PTA - 2)

From

Kumar,
10, Annamalai Street,
Vellore - 632 006

Date : 21.3.2023,
Place : Vellore.

To

The Manager (Sales),
AZ Company (Juicer),
Vellore Division - 632 006

Sir,

I wish to inform you that I bought a AZ juicer Model No : 562 from your showroom on 15.1.2020. The details are as follows

Make / Model : AZ, Model No. 562

Date of Purchase : 15.1.2023

Receipt No : 6504 / 18

Warranty : 1 year

The juicer is defective. It is not working. I request you to kindly replace the same as it is covered by a warranty for 1 year. I have enclosed a copy of the bill.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,

XXXXXX.

Encl : Bill copy.

Address on the envelope

To

The Manager (Sales)

AZ Company (Juicer)

Vellore Division - 632 006

- e) **You wish to become a pilot. Write a letter to a college enquiring about the details of the pilot training course offered by the college. Include the following details in your enquiry: duration of the course, fee structure, scholarships, hostel facilities and placement details.**

From

XXXXXX,

XXXXX,

XXXX.

Date : 20.1.2023,

Place : Chennai.

To

The Principal,

XXXXX College,

Chennai - 600 015

Sir,

Sub : Pilot training - details - requested - reg.

I am given to understand that your college offers pilot training course for graduates. I have passed the degree in Computer Science and I wish to join the pilot training course in your college.

I request you to kindly furnish the following details about the course.

Duration of the course, fee structure (Semester / yearly). I belong to o.c community. I want to know if any merit scholarship is given. Please inform me if placement facility is available.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,

XXXXXX.

Address on the envelope

To

The Principal,

XXXXX College,

Chennai - 600 015

- f) Write a letter to the manager of Waves Furniture Company ordering furniture for a coaching centre. Include the following details : description of the furniture, number of pieces, mode of payment, time and delivery options (PTA - 1)

From

The Principal,
Sai Coaching Centre.

Date : 15.3.2023,

Place : Chennai.

To

The Manager,
Waves Furniture Company,
Chennai 600 021

Dear Sir,

Sub : Furniture ordered - reg.

We need 15 pairs of benches and desks of length 6 feet made of rosewood. The benches and desks should be separate, not joint. The height of the bench should be 2½ feet and desk 3½ feet. The width of the planks can be 1½ feet × 1½ inches. Kindly send us the cost including GST and discount if any for schools.

I wish to inform you that after the order is confirmed you can send the furniture at your own cost within one month. The amount will be paid by RTGS immediately after the delivery of the furniture in good condition. Please send us your bank account details.

Looking forward for your reply.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
XXXXXX

Address on the envelope

To

The Manager,
Waves Furniture Company,
Chennai 600 021

- g) Write an application for the post of Personal Secretary to the Managing Director of a company. Include the following details: Educational qualification, experience, various other qualifications required for the post. (or) Write an application for the post of Personal Secretary to the managing director of M/S. Vikas Power Corporation, Mount Road, Chennai - 2. Include the following details Educational qualification, Experience, various other qualification required for the post. (PTA - 3) (or) Write an application for the post of personal Secretary to the Managing Director of a company. Include the following details. (PTA - 4)

Educational qualification, experience, various other qualification required for the post.

From

S. Priya,
5, Mount Street,
Triplicane,
Chennai - 600005.

Date : 26.1.2023,

Place : Chennai.

To

The Director,
Maruthi Organisation,
Sriperumbudur - 602 105
Kancheepuram Dt.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of P.S. to the M.D - reg.

Ref : Your advertisement in the Hindu, dated : 24.1.2020

With reference to your above advertisement I wish to apply for the post of personal secretary to the Managing Director.

I have passed M.Com and also did my M.B.A. from the university of Madras. I have also a diploma in office secretaryship. I worked as HR in ABC Ltd., for three years. I am 30 years old. I am proficient in various languages.

I am confident that I will be able to discharge my duties to your entire satisfaction. Hoping to get a favourable response. I am enclosing my resume for your perusal.

Thank you.

Encl : Resume

Yours truly,
S. Priya.

Address on the envelope

To

The Director,
Maruthi Organisation,
Sriperumbudur.
Kancheepuram Dt.

Resume

Name : S. Priya
 Father's Name : K. Srinivasan
 Date of birth : 15th December 1993.
 Educational Qualifications : 1. M.Com 70%
 2. MBA A +
 3. Diploma in Office Secretaryship
 Experience : Three years experience as HR in ABC Ltd.,
 Languages known : Tamil, Telugu, Hindi and English
 References : 1. Dr. S. Sathish HOD,
 Commerce Dept.,
 Madras University.
 2. Sachin Ghosh
 H.R. ABC Ltd.,
 Declaration : I hereby declare that all the information above is true to the best of my knowledge.

Date : 26.01.2023,

Place : Chennai.

S. Priya.
Signature

h) Write a letter to the Editor of a newspaper about the nuisance created by the roadside vendors blocking the pavements and occupying the parking zone.

From

R. Karan,
20, Parthasarathy Street,
Triplicane,
Chennai - 600005.

Date : 13.2.2023,

Place : Chennai.

Sir,

I live in Parthasarathy Street in Triplicane. The street is adjacent to the Main road. There are many establishments and residential houses in the street. But the street which is 40' in width is occupied by street vendors of all kind, blocking almost the entire width of the street, causing traffic jams. They also occupy the parking zones disallowing car owners to use the place.

I request you to kindly publish the letter in your daily so that the authorities concerned can take suitable action and remove the street vendors who unauthorisedly occupy the place.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
R. Karan.

Address on the envelope

To

The Editor,
The Hindu,
Chennai - 600 002.

- i) **Write a letter to your relative or friend who is admitted in hospital for treatment of jaundice. Advise him / her not to worry about the illness and be positive. Assure him / her of your psychological and financial help during the crisis.**

From

Y. Yadhav,
5, Mount Street,
Valasaravakkam,
Chennai - 600 087.

Date : 15.1.2023,
Place : Chennai.

To

Anush,
2, Kovil Street,
T. Nagar,
Chennai - 17.

Dear Anush,

I am extremely sorry to learn that you are admitted in the hospital for treatment of jaundice. I wish to tell you that jaundice is now a very common and easily curable disease, and there is nothing to worry. It is a digestive problem and dietary safeguards will cure it. Just take fruit juices till your digestive system regains its usual strength. Follow the Doctor's advice and be cheerful.

Don't worry about the expenses for the treatment. I am here to help you. I wish you a speedy recovery. Complete rest and recommended diet is compulsory. Please take care.

Yours lovingly,
Y. Yadhav.

Address on the envelope

To

Anush,
2, Kovil Street,
Madurai.

UNIT-1/POEM

1. The Castle

(Edwin Muir)

About the Author

Edwin Muir (1887-1959) was a renowned Scottish poet, novelist, translator and critic. He was remembered for his vivid poetry. He began writing poetry at a relatively old age, and over the course of several years worked out an individual, philosophical style for which he gained recognition later in his life. First Poems and Chorus of the Newly Dead contain Muir's initial attempts. Muir's later collections include Variations on a Time Theme, The Narrow Place, The Voyage and Other Poems, The Labyrinth, and One Foot in Eden.

Summary**The invincible Castle :**

'The Castle' by Edwin Muir describes the conquest of a castle, through the account of a soldier who witnessed its fall. The narrator builds an atmosphere of confidence within the castle before invasion. The soldiers in the castle never suspected the castle's strength. The Castle was high. Only birds could have got in. It was well - fortified. Confidential allies were on their way to help. There was not approaching doubt about the invincibility of the Castle.

The Philosophical meaning :

It has a philosophical meaning. One who feels invincible has ingredients for personal downfall within. This is the irony of life. If a person never looks within his faults, he is doomed. It happens when man is vainly overconfident and sure of himself at his outside pride.

Betrayed and fall of Castle :

This is what happened to the castle. The soldiers focussed only on the external strength of their castle. But betrayal from within caused the castle's fall. An aged warder let the enemies in through a little wicked wicket gate. Being sold for gold, they couldn't do anything. The Castle was lost without fight as they had no weapon to fight greed for gold.

Warm up - ஆயத்தப்படல்

- a) **What thoughts come to your mind when you think about a castle? Add your ideas to the list.**

Moat, huge buildings, soldiers, weapons, posture gate, spacious flats, compound walls.

- அ) ஓர் அரண்மனையை நினைக்கும்போது உங்கள் மனத்தில் தோன்றும் சிந்தனைகள் யாவை? இந்தப் பட்டியலுடன் உங்கள் கருத்துகளையும் சேர்த்துக் கொள்க.

அகழி, பிரம்மாண்டமான கட்டடங்கள், இராணுவ வீரர்கள், படைக்கலன்கள், தோரண வாயில், அகன்ற மாடங்கள், மதில் சுவர்கள்.

- b) **Have you ever visited a fort or a castle?**

Yes, I visited Agra fort.

- ஆ) நீங்கள் எப்போதாவது ஒரு கோட்டை அல்லது அரண்மனையைப் பார்வையிட்டுள்ளீர்களா?

ஆம், நான் கோட்டையைப் பார்த்து இருக்கிறேன்.

c) Fill in the following empty boxes.

இ) கீழ்க்கண்ட காலிக் கட்டங்களை நிரப்புக.

Name	Location
St. George Fort - செயின்ட் ஜார்ஜ் கோட்டை	Chennai - சென்னை
Gingee Fort - செஞ்சிக் கோட்டை	Chenji - செஞ்சி
Golconda Fort - கோல்கொண்டா கோட்டை	Near Hyderabad - ஹைதராபாத் அருகில்
Red Fort - செங்கோட்டை	New Delhi - புதுடெல்லி

Textbook Questions & Answers

1. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a) Who is the narrator in the poem?

A soldier in the castle is the narrator in the poem.

b) How long had the soldiers been in the castle?

The soldiers had been in the castle throughout the summer.

c) Why were the soldiers in the castle fearless?

The soldiers were fearless because they could see any enemy half a mile away. The castle was very strong.

d) Where were the enemies?

The enemies were half a mile away from the castle.

e) Why does the narrator say that the enemy was no threat at all?

In the castle the soldiers had arms, and there were towering battlements, soldiers guarding on tier one above the other. They had friendly allies nearby. So, they thought that there was no threat to the castle.

f) Did the soldiers fight with the enemies face to face?

No, the soldiers did not fight with the enemies face to face.

g) Who had let the enemies in?

A wizened wicked warder who guards the Castle had let the enemies in.

h) How did the enemies enter the castle?

The wicked warders let the enemies in for gold. So, the enemies entered the castle through a wicket gate.

i) Why were the secret galleries bare?

The enemies who entered the castle stealthily looted the treasures in the galleries. So, the secret galleries were bare.

j) What was the 'shameful act'?

The disloyal warder let the enemies through the wicket gate for gold. This was a shameful act.

k) Why didn't the narrator want to tell the tale to anybody?

The narrator felt that the betrayal by an insider was a shameful act. So, he did not want to tell about it to anyone.

l) **Why did the narrator feel helpless?**

The narrator was helpless because a person within betrayed his men and let in the enemies to capture the castle. He could not fight betrayal.

m) **Who was the real enemy?**

The greed in man was the real enemy.

Additional

o) **What happened to the castle?**

The castle was invaded by the enemies at night. They lost it without a fight or groan.

2. **Read the poem again and complete the summary using the words given in box.**

Stanzas 1 - 3

'The Castle' by Edwin Muir is a moving poem on the (1) _____ of a well-guarded (2) _____. The soldiers of the castle were totally stress - free and relaxed. They were (3) _____ of the castle's physical strength. Through the turrets they were able to watch the mowers and no enemy was found up to the distance of (4) _____ and so they seemed no threat to the castle. They had (5) _____ of weapons to protect them and a large quantity of (6) _____ in stock to take care of the well - being of the soldiers inside the castle. The soldiers stood one above the other on the towering battlements (7) _____ to shoot the enemy at sight. They believed that the castle was absolutely safe because their captain was (8) _____ and the soldiers were loyal.

half - a - mile	watching	castle	brave	ration	capture	plenty	confident
-----------------	----------	--------	-------	--------	---------	--------	-----------

Ans : 1. capture 2. castle 3. confident 4. half - a - mile
5. plenty 6. ration 7. watching 8. brave

Stanzas - 4 -6

Even by a trick no one but the birds could enter. The enemy could not use a (9) _____ for their entry inside the castle. But there was a wicket gate guarded by a (10) _____. He (11) _____ in the enemies inside the famous citadel that had been known for its secret gallery and intricate path. The strong castle became (12) _____ and thin because of the greedy disloyal warder. The (13) _____ was captured by the enemies for (14) _____. The narrator (15) _____ over the (16) _____ of the useless warder and also decided not to disclose this (17) _____ story to anyone. He was (18) _____ and wondered how he would keep this truth to himself. He regretted not finding any (19) _____ to fight with the (20) _____ called 'gold'.

lamented	shameful	wicked guard	bait	let	gold
weapon	citadel	weak	disloyalty	helpless	enemy

Ans : 9. bait 10. wicked guard 11. let 12. weak
13. citadel 14. gold 15. lamented 16. disloyalty
17. shameful 18. helpless 19. weapon 20. enemy

3. Read the poem and answer the following in a short paragraph of 8 - 10 sentences each.
- a) How safe was the castle? How was it conquered? (or) Describe the capture of the castle. (PTA - 5)

Safe castle :

The castle was very strong. It had turret, a watch tower from which an enemy could be seen even from half a mile. The soldiers had plenty of arms. There were loads of food in the castle for the safety and survival of the soldiers. Soldiers were guarding the fort standing on one tier above the other. The citadel was surrounded by pleasantries of nature and friends.

Impregnable outside :

The fort had strong gates and thick and high walls. The fort was impregnable. Only a bird could have scaled the castle walls. So the castle was safe by all standards. The soldiers had pride that the fort could never be captured by enemies. However, they failed to look within. There were traitors, who sold themselves for gold to the enemies. A wizened wicked warder opened the wicket gate and let the enemy in at night. The soldiers lost the castle without any fight. Betrayal of a warder within the castle caused the fall of the citadel.

- b) Bring out the contrasting picture of the castle as depicted in stanzas 3 and 5.

Strong outside :

The third stanza of the poem describes why the soldiers need not worry about the threats around them. They were steadfast and confident. The gates of the fort were strong. The walls were thick and tall. No enemy could scale them or break them. No trick could help them to enter the fort. In fact, no one but a bird could reach within the fort.

Betrayal strikes the castle :

The fifth stanza stands in quite contrast to the safety of the citadel. Betrayal of a warder, who sold himself to the enemies for gold, changed the entire scene. The strong fort described earlier fell to the enemies, even without any resistance or groan. The foes had entered the castle at night. The secret galleries once guarded by soldiers now looked bare. The citadel fell to the treachery of a wicked wicket gate keeper.

- c) Human greed led to the mighty fall of the citadel. Explain. (Mar.-20,PTA-2,6,June-23)

Safe castle outside view :

Human greed can destroy even a castle or a country. It is the message given in the poem. The citadel was very strong with high and thick walls. They were impregnable. The doors were very strong. Soldiers were guarding the citadel standing on one tier above the other. Any enemy could be seen from the turret even if he was half a mile away. The fort had a huge posse of arms and weapons and loads of food for the soldiers. So they thought that no enemy could enter it.

Look within - else you will fall :

But they failed to look within. A wicked wizened gate keeper let the enemy in at night. The fort fell without any resistance or groan. The citadel fell to the betrayal of one of their own men, a warder. The poem tells that if a person never looks within, his faults will bring doom. The soldiers were proud and confident of their safety. The citadel was strong outside. The soldiers did not see the seeds of greed hiding in the heart of the wicked gate keeper.

4. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow in a line or two.

a) *All through the summer at ease we lay,
And daily from the turret wall
We watched the mowers in the hay.*

i) **Who does 'we' refer to?**

(PTA -2,4, Mar.-23)

'We' refers to the soldiers inside the fort.

ii) **How did the soldiers spend the summer days?**

(PTA- 2,4)

The soldiers spent the summer holidays happily without any fear.

iii) **What could they watch from the turret wall?**

(Mar.-23)

They could watch the enemy half a mile away. The mowers could be seen at work from the turret wall.

b) *Our gates were strong, our walls were thick,
So smooth and high, no man could win.*

(PTA-1,3, Dept., Mar. -20)

i) **How safe was the castle?**

The castle was very safe with thick and high walls. It had very strong gates.

ii) **What was the firm belief of the soldiers?**

The firm belief of the soldiers was that the castle was impregnable. No one, but a bird could enter it.

c) *A foothold there, no clever trick
Could take us dead or quick,
Only a bird could have got in.*

i) **What was challenging?**

Entering into the castle was a challenging task.

ii) **Which aspect of the castle's strength is conveyed by the above line?**

The impregnable nature and strength of the castle are described here.

d) *Oh then our maze of tunneled stone
Grew thin and treacherous as air.
The castle was lost without a groan,
The famous citadel overthrown,*

i) **Bring out the contrast in the first two lines.**

The citadel had thick walls and tunnels like a maze. They turned thin like air due to betrayal.

ii) **What is the rhyme scheme of the given stanza?**

ab, aa.

e) *We could do nothing, being sold.* (PTA - 5)

i) **Why couldn't they do anything?**

They couldn't do anything because they were betrayed by one of their own men. A wicked, aged warder had opened the wicket gate in exchange for gold.

ii) **Why did they feel helpless?**

They were helpless because they did not expect the enemy to enter into their castle. They had no weapons to fight gold. Gold meaning greed had influenced the gatekeeper to betray his own country men.

Additional

f) *"There was a little private gate
A little wicked wicket gate"* (PTA - 6)

i) **What do you mean by a 'wicked wicket gate'?**

'Wicket gate' is a small part of a bigger gate. It is called wicked gate because the enemy was let in through the gate.

ii) **What is the figure of speech employed in the second line?**

The figure of speech is Alliteration - wicked, wicket gate.

g) *"We watched the mowers in the hay."* (Sep.-20)

i) **Who does 'we' refer to ?**

"We" refers to the soldiers.

ii) **What work do the mowers do ?**

The mowers will trim the grass and level the lawns.

h) *How can this shameful tale be told?*

I will maintain until my death

We could do nothing, being sold;

Our only enemy was gold.

(June-23)

i) **What was the 'shameful act' ?**

Betraying his country for gold was the shameful act.

ii) **Who was the real enemy?**

'Greed' was the real enemy.

a) **Which aspect of the tale is considered shameful ?** (Mar.-24)

The betrayal by one of the warders is shameful. Because of him the castle is lost.

b) **Mention the figure of speech used here.** (Mar.-24)

Interrogation. / Rhetorical Question / alliteration.

5. Explain the following with reference to the context in about 50 - 60 words each.

- a) *Our gates were strong, our walls were thick,* (Mar.-23)
Reference : These lines are from the poem 'The Castle' by Edwin Muir.
Context : The poet describes the castle which was supposed to be strong but fell to enemies.
Explanation : The narrator a soldier speaks these words while exuding confidence about the strength of the castle. The gates of the castle were strong and the walls were thick and impregnable from outside.
- b) *Our captain was brave and we were true...*
Reference : These lines are from the poem 'The Castle' by Edwin Muir.
Context : He describes the strength of the castle and how it was safe outside.
Explanation : The castle was strong outside with tall and thick walls and strong gates. It was guarded by soldiers standing on two tiers. Their captain was brave and they were honest. So, there was no threat to the castle.
- c) *They seemed no threat to us at all.* (Dept., PTA - 3)
Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'The Castle' by Edwin Muir.
Context : He describes the strength of the castle and how it was safe outside.
Explanation : The castle was well protected. From the turret wall, an enemy at a distance of half a mile could be seen. So there was no threat from anyone. The soldiers were protected by thick and tall walls and strong gates. It was full of weapons and food.
- d) *How can this shameful tale be told?*
Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'The Castle' by Edwin Muir.
Context : The poet describes the strength of the castle which has thick walls and strong gates. However they could not save it because of a shameful act.
Explanation : The strong castle had fallen to the betrayal of one within it. An aged warder had let in the enemies through the wicket gate for gold (money). This was a shameful tale which the narrator did not like to tell others.
- e) *I will maintain until my death* (PTA - 2)
Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'The Castle' by Edwin Muir.
Context : The poet describes a strong castle with thick walls and strong gates which had fallen to the betrayal of one within.
Explanation : The narrator is a soldier who was witness to the betrayal by one within the castle. An aged warder had let in the enemy through the wicket gate for gold (money). This was a treacherous and shameful act. He did not want to share the shameful story with anyone till his death.

f) *Our only enemy was gold.*

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'The Castle' by Edwin Muir.

Context : The poet describes how a strong castle with thick walls and strong gates succumbed to the betrayal of a warder inside.

Explanation : The wicked warder sold himself to the enemy for gold and let in the enemy through the wicket gate. At night no one was there inside the secret maze to fight the foes. They lost the castle without any fight. A soldier who was a witness to the shameful act says that they have fallen to gold and it was their enemy.

Additional ERC

g) *"The wizened warder let them through"* (PTA-1)

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem "The Castle" by 'Edwin Muir'.

Context : The poet describes the strong castle which had fallen due to betrayal by someone inside it.

Explanation : The castle was strong and no enemy could enter it. It had strong and tall walls. But an aged wicked guard let the enemies into the castle in return for gold through the wicket gate. So, the castle fell to betrayal.

h) *"What could they offer us for bait?"* (Mar.-24)

Our captain was brave and we were true..."

Reference : These lines are from the poem, "The Castle" by Edwin Muir.

Context : The poet describes the confidence of the soldiers about their safety and the strength of the castle.

Explanation : The soldiers exude confidence that their captain is brave and they are invincible. They are loyal and they cannot be enticed to do any dishonourable thing.

6. Read the poem and complete the table with suitable rhyming words.

lay	hay	thick	trick	air	bare	wall	all	win	in	told	sold
load	road	fear	tier	death	with	stone	groan	bait	gate		

7. Underline the alliterated words in the following lines.

a) **With our arms and provender, load on load.**

load, load.

b) **A little wicked wicket gate.**

wicked, wicket

c) **The wizened warder let them through.**

wizened, warder

8. Identify the figure of speech used in the following lines.

a) **A little wicked wicket gate.**

Personification. Alliteration

b) **Oh then our maze of tunneled stone**

Metaphor.

- c) **Grew thin and treacherous as air.**
Personification / Simile
- d) **How can this shameful tale be told?**
Interrogation
- e) **Our only enemy was gold,**
Personification.

9. **Can you call 'The Castle' as allegorical poem? Discuss.**

An allegory is a complete narrative that involves characters and events that stand for an abstract idea or an event. The story in "The Castle" is narrated by one of the unfortunate soldiers who had witnessed the fall of the castle. The soldier boasts of the invincible nature of their castle, the bravery of the captain. He also is proud of allies and the stockpile of arms and storage of grains. They could withstand even a siege. But the exterior strength of the castle became thin and treacherous as air and failed to defend the people. A wicked wicket gatekeeper within the castle had let the enemy in. The vices within a man which remain invisible lead to his downfall. In this poem, the gold rather the greed for gold was their enemy with in. The army was strong but, only till above one took a bribe. As the unseen vice of the warder led to the downfall of the castle, this poem can be called an allegorical poem.

Listening

Some phrases have been left out in the poem below. Fill in the missing phrases on listening to the reading or the audio played by the teacher. You may listen again, if required.

The Soldier

If I should die, **think only this of me**
That there's some corner **of a foreign field**
That is **forever England** There shall be
In that rich earth a richer **dust concealed**
A dust whom England bore, shaped, made aware,
Gave, **her ways to** roam; her flowers to love,
A body **breathing English** air,
Washed **blessed by** suns of home. by the rivers,
And think, **this heart all evil shed** away,
A pulse in the **eternal mind**, no less
Gives somewhere back the **thoughts by England** given;
Her **sighs and sounds**; dreams happy as her day;
And laughter, **learnt of friends**; and gentleness,
In hearts **at peace** English heaven.

Rupert Brooke

UNIT - 1/SUPPLEMENTARY

1. God Sees the Truth, But Waits*(Leo Tolstoy)***About the Author**

Leo Tolstoy was born on September 9, 1828, in Tula Province, Russia. He is best known for the novels War and Peace (1869) and Anna Karenina (1877), often cited as pinnacles of realist fiction. He first achieved literary acclaim in his twenties with his semi-autobiographical trilogy, Childhood, Boyhood, and Youth and Sevastopol Sketches, based upon his experiences in the Crimean War. Tolstoy's fiction includes dozens of short stories and several novellas such as The Death of Ivan Ilyich (1886), Family Happiness, and Hadji Murad. He also wrote plays and numerous philosophical essays. Tolstoy died on November 20, 1910 in Astapovo, Russia.

Summary**Wife's fear disregarded :**

Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov is a merchant living in Vladimir, a town in Russia. Though he is prone to drinking, he is liked by people. One day, he decides to go to a fair, but his wife pleads him not to go because she had a bad dream about him. He disregards his wife's warning and leaves for the fair.

Aksionov arrested :

Aksionov meets another merchant on his way. They check into an inn. They stay in adjacent rooms at night. He wakes up early and leaves. Not far down he is stopped by police. They suspect him of a murder and robbery. They find a blood - stained knife in his bag. He is sentenced and sent to Siberia.

Jail life :

Aksionov spends 26 years in Siberia. Resigned to his plight, he dedicates his life to God. He is well - respected by the inmates of the jail. One day, some new prisoners were transferred to the jail. One of them was Makar Semyonich. After hearing many conversations, Aksionov is convinced that Makar is the man who had committed the murder for which he was unjustly punished.

The final judgement :

Makar digs a tunnel in the jail. Ivan does not tell the authorities who had dug the tunnel. This transforms makar. He confesses to the authorities about the murder, and Aksionov's pardon reaches his cell. Unfortunately, Aksionov dies in peace before he receives it.

Warm up - ஆயத்தப்படல்**If you are punished for a prank your classmate played, how would you react to the situation?**

If I am supposed to be punished for a prank my classmate played, I will try to handle the situation politely and not to misbehave with them. Further I will forgive and make them feel sorry.

உன் வகுப்புத் தோழன் செய்த ஒரு குறும்புக்காக நீ தண்டிக்கப்பட்டால், அந்தச் சூழ்நிலையில் நீ எவ்வாறு செயல்படுவாய்?

நான் இந்த விஷயத்தைக் கண்ணியத்தோடு எதிர் கொள்வேன். அவன்மீது கோபம் கொள்ளமாட்டேன். அவனை மன்னித்து, “இன்னா செய்தாரை ஒறுத்தல் அவர் நாண நன்னயம் செய்துவிடல்” என்ற குறளுக்கு ஏற்ப நடந்து கொள்வேன்.

While many would seek vengeance or feel sorry for themselves, some may put their trust in God, forgive others for the wrongs done to them and move on in life, what is your take on this? Discuss.

Instead of taking revenge, we must do a good thing to the wrong doer. So that he may feel ashamed. There will be no end for revenge. The poison of enmity will spread. At the same time, the wrong doer must accept his guilt openly and come forward to create a friendly situation.

பலர் பழி தீர்க்கவும் அல்லது வருந்தி உணரவும் முயற்சிப்பார்கள். சிலர் தம் நம்பிக்கையைக் கடவுளிடம் வெளிப்படுத்துவார். தமக்கெதிராகக் குற்றம் புரிந்தவர்களை மன்னிக்கலாம்; மற்றும் வாழ்க்கையைத் தொடரலாம். இதில் உன்னுடைய தேர்வு என்ன? விவாதிக்கவும்.

பழி வாங்குவதற்குப் பதிலாக, தவறு செய்பவருக்கு நாம் ஒரு நல்ல காரியத்தைச் செய்ய வேண்டும். இதனால் அவர் வெட்கப்படுவார். பழிவாங்குவதற்கு முடிவே இருக்காது. பகைமையின் விஷம் முளைக்கும். அதே நேரத்தில், தவறு செய்பவர் தனது குற்றத்தை வெளிப்படையாக ஏற்றுக்கொண்டு, நட்பான சூழ்நிலை உருவாக்க முன்வர வேண்டும்.

Textbook Questions & Answers

1. **Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each, based on your understanding of the story.**

a) **Why did Aksionov's wife stop him from going to the fair?**

Aksionov's wife got a bad dream about her husband. So she stopped him from going to the fair.

b) **What is the importance of Aksionov's wife's dream?**

She dreamt that Aksionov's hair had turned grey, when he returned from the town. It implied that he would face difficulties and would be away from home for long.

c) **What made Aksionov leave the inn before dawn?**

Aksionov wished to travel while it was still cool, so he left the inn before the dawn.

d) **What were the circumstances that led to Aksionov's imprisonment?**

The police found a blood - stained knife in Aksionov's bag. He was the only person who had been with the merchant before he was murdered. So, he was imprisoned.

e) **Why did Aksionov give up sending petitions?**

Aksionov's wife petitioned the czar for his mercy which was rejected. His wife also suspected him of involvement in the murder. He felt that only God could know the truth. so he wrote no more petitions to humans.

f) **Why didn't Makar disclose that he had killed the merchant?**

Makar didn't disclose that he had killed the merchant for fear of being flogged to death.

g) **Did Makar feel guilty when he heard Aksionov's story?**

No, Makar didn't feel guilty when he heard Aksionov's story.

h) **What made Aksionov think that Makar was the real murderer?**

After hearing Aksionov's story, Makar ridiculed him saying that how could anyone keep the knife in his bag which was under his head. Then Aksionov realized that Makar was the real murderer.

i) What was Aksionov's realization by the end of the story?

Aksionov realised that it was the God who would forgive people for their misdeeds. He felt that he too was a sinner and the god had punished him. He began to wait for his last hour.

j) Why did Aksionov's wife suspect him of involvement in the murder?

Aksionov's wife believed her dream in which her husband's hair had turned grey. He went to the fair against her advice. Before marriage he was accustomed to drink and make merry. She suspected that he must have got drunk. She believed her husband had killed the merchant in a drunken brawl.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a) Did the police officer have sufficient evidence to convict Aksionov?

The police officer had sufficient evidence to arrest Aksionov. Aksionov had stayed in the same lodge where the murdered merchant stayed. He had left before dawn. The room was locked from inside and no one else was there. The blood - stained knife was found in his bag. This was sufficient evidence to suspect him to be the murderer.

b) What impact did the book "The Lives of Saints" have on Aksionov?

Reading the book, 'The lives of Saints' brought a kind of resignation in Aksionov's attitude. The prison authorities liked his meekness and the fellow prisoners respected him. They called him 'Grandfather' and 'The Saint'. He became the spokesman for all the jail inmates. He was approached to judge matters and settle quarrels among the inmates. He grew in respect after reading the book and conducted himself as a saint.

c) Pick out the clues that convey that Makar Semeyonich recognized Aksionov.

When Aksionov told his story to Makar Semyonich he slapped his knees and exclaimed that he had grown very old. He also said that it was wonderful that they had met there. He told Aksionov that the man in whose bag the blood - stained knife was found, must have been the murderer. These words suggest that Makar recognised Aksionov as the victim of his trick.

3. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 150 words each.

a) Compare and contrast the main characters, Aksionov and Makar Semeyonich, in the story. (or) Develop the Hints into a story : Aksionov - sentenced - 26 years - crime not committed - wife doubted - devastated - resigns to himself - turns up to God - works hard - reads books - earns respect in prison Makar - continues to be wicked - murders - blame on Aksionov - meets in prison - repents for mistakes - in the end - comes forward to tell truth - But Aksionov dies.

Aksionov :

Tolstoy's story is a parable of forgiveness. The protagonist Aksionov was sentenced to prison for twenty six years for a crime he did not commit. He was unable to defend himself. No one including his wife believed him. Devastated and disillusioned, he resigned himself to his fate. He turned to God and looked up to him to decide the course of his life. He worked hard in prison, bought books, read and lived a simple life like a saint. He helped other prisoners and earned their respect.

Makar :

On the other hand, Makar semyonich was a different person. He continued to be a wicked person throughout, though finally he repented for his sins. He murdered the merchant and kept the blood stained knife in Aksionov's bag. Aksionov suffered imprisonment for twenty six years because of Makar. When Makar met Aksionov in prison, he recognised him but said that Aksionov was the culprit. However he repented for his mistakes in the end, came forward to tell the truth and owned the murder. But Aksionov died before being let free.

b) How did Aksionov react when his wife suspected him?**Aksionov - Framed :**

Aksionov was an innocent person. He was imprisoned in a case of murder of a merchant though he had not committed the crime. Because of circumstantial evidence he was sent to jail. His wife had sent a petition to the Czar, but it was not accepted. She visited him in the prison and told him that there was truth in her dream. She suspected him to be involved in the murder.

Turns to God :

Aksionov was shocked and devastated at his wife's suspicion. On hearing his wife's words, he hid his face in his hands and began to weep. He said good bye to her and children for the last time. He thought that only the God knew the truth and no one else. He had to appeal to only the God and one could expect mercy from the God and none else.

He became philosophical and bought books on Saints and led a pious life in the prison. He was called 'Grandfather' and 'Saint' by the jail inmates. Thus his wife's suspicion, drove him to God for succour.

c) Describe the life of Aksionov in prison.

Aksionov - imprisoned - murder not committed wife's petition rejected - suspects him - He changes - resigns to himself - 26 years in prison - hair turned grey - lean and thin - pray to God - read books - called 'Saint' by jailmates - lived peacefully - dies peacefully.

Aksionov - the innocent :

Aksionov was imprisoned for the murder of a merchant, though he had not committed any crime. His wife sent petition to the czar but it was not accepted. When she met him in the prison, she told him that, she suspected him to be involved in the murder.

His wife's suspicion changed the attitude of Aksionov towards life. He resolved to himself to lead his remaining life in the prison. He decided not to send any petitions for his release. He gave up hope and only prayed to God.

The sentence :

Aksionov was condemned to be flogged and sent to Siberia with other convicts. For twenty six years he lived as a convict. His hair turned white as snow and his beard grew long, thin and grey. He stooped, walked slowly, spoke little and never laughed but often prayed.

Turns into God :

In prison, Aksionov learnt to make boots, earned little money. He bought 'The Lives of the Saints'. He read the book and spent his life in a subdued manner. The inmates called him 'The Saint' and 'Grandfather'. He settled quarrels among the inmates when the issues were brought to him. He lived a peaceful life and died peacefully. He did not even see the order of pardon and release.

d) Why did Aksionov decide not to reveal the truth about Makar Semyonich?**Forgiveness - the path:**

Aksionov did not reveal the truth about Makar Semyonich.

Aksionov realised that forgiveness was the path to peace. He suffered in prison for twenty six years. Coincidentally, the man who was responsible for his misery and pain ended up in the same prison as him. Makar confessed that he was the one who had killed the merchant and framed Aksionov in the crime. However when time came Aksionov chose not to betray Makar. He concluded that making Makar suffer would do nothing to restore his past life to him, specifically, it would not return his youth, health or family to him. Those gifts were no longer to his claim. He decided to stay silent when he was questioned by the governor.

Philosophical life :

When Makar at the end approached him and asked for his forgiveness, he chose not to speak words of condemnation to Makar. Instead, he assured his old enemy that God would forgive him. As for Aksionov, he finally realised that forbearance and forgiveness were the only paths to peace.

e) Discuss the meaning and importance of the saying “God sees the truth but waits”.

(PTA - 5)

Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov - Young merchant - lived - Vladimir - Nizhny fair - wife - bad dream - stayed at inn - met another merchant - murdered at night - Aksionov arrested - petition rejected - sent - mines of Siberia - 26 years - grew - old - gentle - prayed often - respected by inmates - one day - met - another prisoner - found out - he murderer - Makar confessed - Aksionov forgave - died in peace - before order - for release came. (Sep.-22)

Forgiveness - the virtue :

In ‘God sees the truth, but waits’ by Leo Tolstoy, we have the theme of guilt, forgiveness, faith, conflict, freedom and acceptance. Despite the fact that Aksionov had spent twenty six years in prison for a crime, which he didn’t commit, he was able to forgive the man who did commit the crime. Faith in God enables one to forgive an evil doer.

Long wait for truth :

Aksionov knew that Makar killed the merchant. Yet, he did not report the matter to the authorities. Aksionov resigned to the position that he found himself in then. He knew that after long imprisonment, he had nothing left in life. Truth will prevail, but one has to wait. In the case of Aksionov, it took twenty six years for the truth to come out. He was able to prove his innocence after a long wait.

Truth alone triumphs :

The story suggests that truth always prevails. But one should have the patience to wait for the final result. Truth alone triumphs. At the end of the story, we find that there is a shift from materialism to spiritualism. It is for this reason that Aksionov is finally freed from the pain of this world. He joins his Maker (i.e.) God.

f) Forgiveness is the best form of revenge. Substantiate the statement with reference to the story. (Dept., PTA - 2,3)**Patience and spiritualism :**

This story reveals that truth triumphs at last. One should have patience till the end. Aksionov was imprisoned for twenty six years for a crime which he did not commit. His wife’s petition was not accepted and she too suspected him of involvement in the murder. This led him to devastation and his focus in life had changed.

Aksionov forgives Makar :

This change in him from materialism to spiritualism helped him to have a broad mind to forgive his enemy. After twenty six years in prison, Makar, the person who had actually murdered the merchant, met him in the prison as a convict. Makar referred to the blood - stained knife in his bag under his pillow. Aksionov realized that Makar was the person who had committed the crime. He had cunningly framed him in the case. He did not even want to tell the authorities that Makar was the murderer.

God only will forgive, not men :

Aksionov forgave the enemy. He told him that, it was God who should forgive him. He also said that he was suffering for the sins committed by him. This shows that forgiveness is a divine quality.

Additional

- g) **Ivan Dimtrich Aksionov - merchant in Vladimir - prone to drinking - goes to fair on business - meets another merchant - retire separately - stopped by the police - charged of murder and robbery - sentenced and sent to Siberia - 26 years in jail - new prisoner maker seymonich - admits his crime - Aksionov dies. (PTA - 3)**

(OR)

Aksionov - young merchant of Vladimir - lives with family - goes to Nizhny fair - meets a merchant friend - during travel - stays in an inn - leaves inn before daybreak - gets arrested - innocent prisoner - accused of murder - spends 26 years in prison - meets Makar - Aksionov saves Makar - Makar feels guilty - confesses his crime - Aksionov forgives criminal - dies peacefully. (Sep.-20, May - 22)

The arrest :

Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov is a merchant living in Vladimir, a town in Russia. Though he is prone to drinking, he is liked by people. One day, he decides to go to a fair, against his wife's wish. Aksionov meets another merchant on his way. They check into an inn. They sleep in adjacent rooms at night. He wakes up early and leaves. Not far down he is stopped by police. They suspect him of murdering and robbing the merchant in the inn. They find a blood - stained knife in his bag. He is sentenced and sent to Siberia.

Jail life :

Aksionov spends 26 years in Siberia. Resigned to his plight, he dedicates his life to God. He is well respected by the inmates of the jail. One day, some new prisoners are transferred to the jail. One of them is Makar Semyonich. After hearing many conversations, Aksionov is convinced that Makar is the man who had committed the murder for which he has been unjustly punished.

Peaceful death :

Once Makar digs a tunnel to escape from jail. Aksionov happens to see it. The next day jail authorities ask Aksionov who had dug the tunnel. Aksionov pretends not to know anything about it. Even after knowing Makar's hand in sending him to Siberia as a convict, he has not exposed him to the jail authorities. This brings about a change in Makar.

Makar confesses to the authorities about the murder. Unfortunately, Aksionov dies before he receives the release order in jail.

Write a paragraph in about 150 words by developing the hints.

(May-22)

- a) Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov - young merchant - sets out to fair - against wife's warning - stays in an inn - next morning sets off - gets arrested - supposed to have killed the merchant - is sent to Siberia - spends the time reading and praying - gains respect - Makar Semyonich - comes there - seems to know Aksionov - his behaviour makes Aksionov suspect - finally learns that Makar had murdered - the merchant - Aksionov forgives Makar - orders of release arrive - Aksionov is dead.

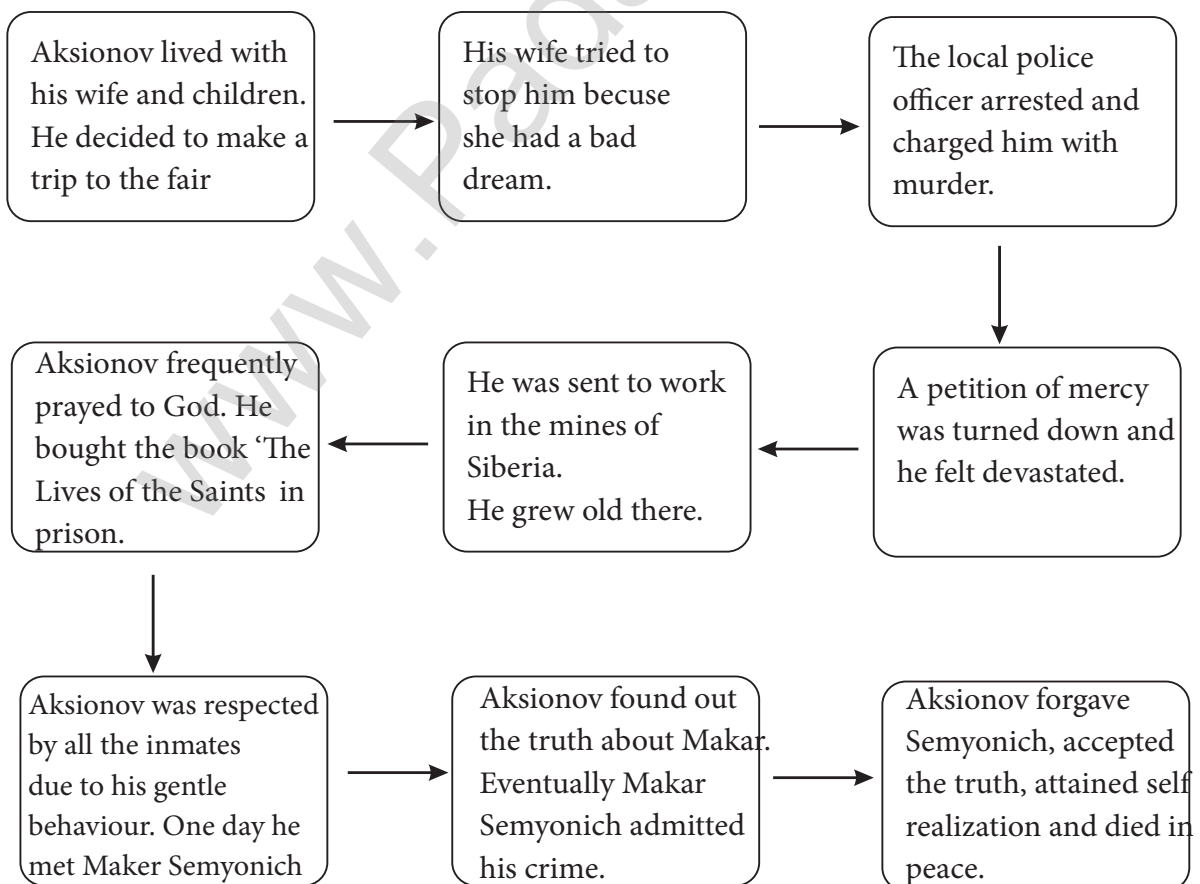
Aksionov :

Tolstoy's story is a parable of forgiveness. The protagonist Aksionov was sentenced to prison for twenty six years for a crime he did not commit. He was unable to defend himself. No one including his wife believed him. Devastated and disillusioned, he resigned himself to his fate. He turned to God and looked up to him to decide the course of his life. He worked hard in prison, bought books, read and lived a simple life like a saint. He helped other prisoners and earned their respect.

Makar :

On the other hand, Makar semyonich was a different person. He continued to be a wicked person throughout, though finally he repented for his sins. He murdered the merchant and kept the blood stained knife in Aksionov's bag. Aksionov suffered imprisonment for twenty six years because of Makar. When Makar met Aksionov in prison, he recognised him but said that Aksionov was the culprit. However he repented for his mistakes in the end, came forward to tell the truth and owned the murder. But Aksionov died before being let free.

4. Using the mind map given below, write a brief summary of the story in your own words.



Summary

Aksionov - arrested :

Aksionov lived with his wife and children. He decided to make a trip to the fair. His wife tried to stop him because she had a bad dream about him. But he ignored her request and went to the fair. On the way he met a merchant and both of them slept in adjacent rooms in the same inn. He left early in the morning. But he was confronted by a police officer. He was arrested and charged with murder. His wife suspected that Aksionov might have killed the merchant in a drunken brawl. He felt devastated.

Life in the prison :

A petition for mercy was turned down by the Czar. He was sent to work in the mines in Siberia. He grew old there. Aksionov turned philosophical. He lost interest in life. He prayed to God. He learned to make boots in the jail. He bought and read the book, 'The Lives of Saints'. He was respected by all the inmates for his gentle behaviour.

Makar - repents :

One day he met Makar Semyonich. After Makar spoke about the blood - stained knife. Aksionov found out the truth about him. He found Makar digging a tunnel to escape from the prison. Aksionov, even when asked by the Governor of the jail, did not expose Makar. This generous act touched Makar. Finally, Makar admitted his crime that he had murdered the merchant and framed Aksionov in the case.

Forgiveness - divine :

Aksionov forgave Makar and accepted the truth. He attained self - realization and died in peace. He proved that forgiveness is a divine quality.

Hints and Developing.

- a) **Aksionov - young merchant of Vladimir - small family - trip to Nizhny Fair - meets merchant friend - stays at inn - Aksionov arrested - murder case - shifted to mines of Siberia - innocent convict for 26 years - grew old man weak - spent time in prayers - life of saint - respected by inmates - meets Makar and saves him - Makar feels guilty - confesses his crime - Aksionov forgives criminal - dies peacefully - order for release.**
(Mar.-24)

Aksionov

Aksionov was an young merchant of Vladimir with a small family. Once he went to Nizhny fair and met his merchant friend. They stayed in an inn together. In the morning when he left the inn he was arrested on charges of murdering the merchant. He was shifted to the mines of Siberia where he had spent 26 years as an innocent convict. He grew old and weak and spent his time in prayers and lived the life of a saint and was respected by the inmates.

When a group of convicts were brought to Siberia, he recognised, Makar who was the real murderer. He helped him to escape punishment for digging a trench to escape.

Makar felt guilty and confessed his crime. Aksionov died peacefully before the order for his release was pronounced.

UNIT - 2/PROSE

A Nice Cup of Tea

(George Orwell)

About the Author

Eric Arthur Blair (25 June 1903–21 January 1950), better known by his pen name George Orwell, was an English novelist, essayist, journalist and critic whose work is marked by clear prose, awareness of social iniquity, opposition to totalitarianism and candid support of democratic socialism. Orwell wrote literary criticism, poetry, fiction and polemical journalism. He is best known for the allegorical novella *Animal Farm* (1945) and the dystopian novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* (1949). In 2008, *The Times* ranked him second on a list of “The 50 greatest British writers since 1945”.

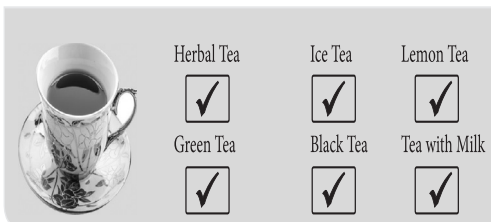
Summary

George Orwell published an article for making tea. It is written in prose. He has recommended 11 tips to make a cup of good tasting tea.

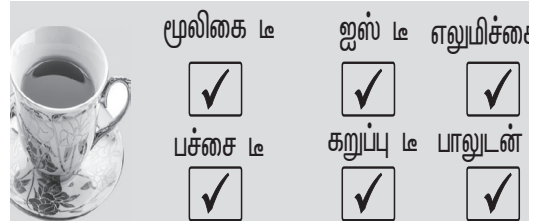
1. He recommends to use only Indian or Ceylon tea.
2. Tea should be made in a teapot not in an urn or a cauldron.
3. The teapot should be warmed before use.
4. Tea should be strong.
5. Loose tea leaves should be added to the pot. They should not be put into baskets or strainers.
6. The water should be boiling when added to the teapot, not just off the boil.
7. Once the tea has infused, stir the pot and let the leaves settle.
8. Pour the tea into a mug - not a tea cup.
9. Pour the cream of the milk before pouring milk into the tea.
10. Tea first, milk second.
11. He does not recommend sugar.

Warm up - ஆயத்தப்படல்

- a) Here are a few varieties of tea. How many of these have you tasted? Tick the boxes.



- அ) இங்கே தேநீரின் சில வகைகள் உள்ளன. இவற்றில் நீங்கள் எத்தனை சுவைத்து இருக்கின்றீர்கள்? கட்டங்களில் குறியிடுக.



- b) You would have seen lovely packets of tea on the shelves in supermarkets and shops. Have you ever wondered how tea powder is obtained from the plants? Look at the pictures and describe the process.

ஆ, பல்பொருள் அங்காடிகள் மற்றும் கடைகளின் அலமாரிகளில் தேயிலைத்தூள் பாக்கெட்டுகள் வைத்திருப்பதை நீங்கள் பார்த்திருப்பீர்கள். தாவரங்களிலிருந்து தேயிலைத் தூள் எவ்வாறு பெறப்படுகிறது என்று நீங்கள் எப்போதாவது யோசித்திருக்கிறீர்களா? படங்களைப் பார்த்து செயல்முறையை விவரிக்கவும்.



1. The selected young leaves are plucked manually.
தெரிந்தெடுக்கப்பட்ட இளம் தளிர் இலைகள் கையால் பறிக்கப்படுகின்றன.



2. It is then left for drying.
பறிக்கப்பட்ட இலைகள், பின்னர் வெயிலில் உலர வைக்கப்படுகின்றன.



3. Nowadays machines are available.
தற்காலத்தில் இலைகளைப் பறிக்கவும் இயந்திரங்கள் உள்ளன.



4. The dried leaves are then powdered and packed.
உலர்ந்த இலைகள் தூளாக்கப்பட்டுப் பாக்கெட்டுகள் தயாரிக்கப்படுகின்றன.

Glossary

Words	Meanings
curious	- interesting / ஆர்வமுள்ள
controversial	- arguable, disputable / சர்ச்சைக்குரிய
virtues	- admirable qualities / நற்குணங்கள்
despised	- hated / வெறுத்தல்
stimulation	- excitement / தூண்டுதல்
optimistic	- positive, hopeful / நன்மையில் நம்பிக்கை கொண்ட
cauldron	- a big pot used for boiling / கொப்பரை
rationing	- restricting the consumption of a scarce commodity during war போர்க்காலங்களில் பொருட்கள் நுகர்வைக் கட்டுப்படுத்தும் பழக்கம்
dangling	- hanging freely, suspended / ஊசலாடுகிற, தொங்குகிற
spout	- the pipe - like opening in a teapot through which tea is poured out / தேநீர்ப் பாத்திரத்திலுள்ள பீற்றுக் குழாய்
liable	- responsible / கடமைப்பட்டுள்ள
mysterious	- incomprehensible / மர்மமான, புதிரான
etiquette	- socially acceptable behaviour / சமூக நடத்தை முறை

Synonyms

Word	Synonym	தமிழில்
Subsidiary	Supplementary	துணை
Stray	Loose	தளர்ந்த
Stimulation	Excitement	தூண்டுதல், கிளர்ச்சியடைதல்
Stimulated	Motivated encourage	தூண்டுதல்
Shallow	Little depth	ஆழம் குறைவாக
Regard	Considerd	கருது
Probably	Possibly	அநேகமாக
Predict	foretell	வருமுன் கூறு, வருவது உரை
Pewter	A grey alloy of tin with copper	வெள்ளீயமும் காரீயமும் கலந்த பாத்திரம்
Invariably	Clearly, evidently	தெளிவாக
Infuse	Soak	ஊறவை
Harmful	Injurious, dangerous	தீங்கான / அபாயகரமான
Dispute	Argument	சர்ச்சை, விவாதம்
Subtilized	refined	மெருகேற்றப்பட்ட
Mainstays	important	முக்கிய அம்சம்
outstanding	very good	மிகச் சிறந்த
hob	stove	நெருப்பு எளிகிற பகுதி
impact	effect	தாக்கம்

Antonyms

Word		Antonyms
brim - விளிம்பு	×	Centre - நடுப்பகுதி
Controversial - சர்ச்சைக்குரிய	×	Agreeable - உடன்படக்கூடிய
Curious - ஆர்வமுள்ள	×	Indifferent - ஆர்வமற்ற
Dangling - ஊசலாடுகிற, தொங்குகிற	×	Steadily - உறுதியாக
Dispute - சர்ச்சை, விவாதம்	×	Agreement - ஒப்பந்தம்
Etiquette - சமூக நடத்தை முறை	×	Indecency, rudeness - நாகரிகமற்ற
Fewer - சில	×	Several - பல
Liabie - கடமைப்பட்டுள்ள, பொறுப்புடைய	×	Irresponsible - பொறுப்பற்ற
Mysterious - மர்மமான	×	Obvious, evident - தெளிவான
Optimistic - நன்மையில் நம்பிக்கை கொண்ட	×	Pessimistic - எதிலும் தீய விளைவுகளை மட்டுமே எதிர்பார்த்தல்
Probably - சாத்தியமுள்ள	×	improbably - சாத்தியமற்ற
Shallow - ஆழமற்ற	×	Deep - ஆழமாக

Stimulated - தூண்டப்படுதல்	×	Discouraged - ஊக்கம் கெடுத்தல்
Stimulation - தூண்டுதல், கிளர்ச்சியடைதல்	×	Fatigue, dullness - சோர்வு
Subsidiary - துணையான	×	Primary - முதன்மையான
Sufficient - போதுமான	×	Insufficient - போதாத
Violent - வன்முறை	×	gentle - மென்மையான
acutely - தீவிரமாக	×	negligibly - அலட்சியமாக

Textbook Questions & Answers

1. Based on your understanding of the text, answer each of the following questions in one or two sentences.

a) What seems 'curious' to the author?

Preparation of tea is not mentioned in cookery books. No ruling on several important points is found in them. It seems curious to the author.

b) Why does the author say that it is important to include a tea recipe in cookery books?

Tea is one of the main stays of civilisation. The best manner of making tea is a subject of dispute all over the world. So the author says that it is important to include tea recipe in cookery books.

c) Mention the countries in which tea is a part of civilization.

In countries like India, Ire (Ireland), Australia and New Zealand, China and Ceylon tea is a part of their civilization.

d) Which tea does the author prefer - China tea or Indian tea?

The author prefers Indian tea to China tea as it has more stimulation.

e) According to the author, what does the phrase 'a nice cup of tea' refer to?

According to the author 'a nice cup of tea' refers to Indian tea.

f) What is the second golden rule in the preparation of tea?

The second golden rule in preparation of tea is that tea should be made in a tea pot which would be made of China or earthen wave..

g) How does army tea taste?

Army tea made in a cauldron tastes of grease and whitewash.

h) Do tea lovers generally like strong tea or weak tea?

Tea lovers generally like strong tea only.

i) Why should tea be directly added to the pot?

Tea should be directly added to the pot, because if tea is not loose in the pot, it never infuses properly.

j) Why does the author prefer the cylindrical cup to a flat cup? (Mar.-24)

In a flat cup, tea is half cold before one starts drinking. So, the author recommends a cylindrical type of cup.

k) What should be poured into the cup first - tea or milk?

Only tea should be poured into the cup first, as one can exactly regulate the amount of milk to be poured into it.

l) **Why does the author advise removing cream from the milk?**

The author advises to remove the cream as it gives tea a sickly taste.

m) **Does the author like drinking tea with sugar? Give reasons.** (PTA - 4)

The author does not like drinking tea with sugar because sugar destroys the flavour of tea.

n) **Why does the author refer to himself as being in 'a minority'?**

The author refers himself to be 'in a minority' because a majority of people drink tea with sugar. He doesn't like sugar in tea.

o) **Whom does the author call 'misguided people'? What is his advice to them?**

Some people say that they drink tea for stimulation, they need sugar to take the taste away. These are called as 'misguided' people by the author. He advises them to drink tea without sugar.

2. **Based on your understanding of the text, answer each of the following questions in four or five sentences.**

a) **What are the author's views on China tea?** (PTA - 2)

According to the author, 'China tea' is economical and can be drunk without milk. But there is not much stimulation in it. One cannot feel wiser, braver or more optimistic after drinking it.

b) **How does adding sugar affect the taste of tea?**

If sugar is added to tea, it destroys the flavour of the tea. It is Russian style. It would be reasonable to add salt and pepper instead of sugar.

c) **Elucidate the author's ideas about teapots.**

The author advises to prepare tea in small quantities only in a teapot. Tea made in an urn is tasteless. Army tea made in a cauldron tastes of grease and whitewash. Earthenware teapots are the best. Silver teapots are inferior and enamel pots are the worst. But a pewter teapot is not so bad.

d) **What is an 'article' in writing?**

An article is a written work published in a print or electronic medium for propagating news, research, etc.

3. **Answer each of the following questions in a paragraph of 100 - 150 words.**

a) **Summarise George Orwell's distinctive ideas in "A Nice Cup of Tea".(Mar.-20, PTA - 1,3,5,6, Mar.-23) (or) Enumerate the eleven golden rules to be followed to prepare a perfect cup of tea, as suggested by George Orwell.** (Sep.-20)

Tea mainstay of civilisation :

George Orwell feels that tea is one of the mainstays of civilization in India, Europe, Australia and New Zealand. He is disappointed that preparation of tea does not find a place in any cookery book of recipes.

Important tips :

He gives 11 important tips to make a cup of perfect tea. They are very useful and logical. He says that though China tea is economical and can be consumed without milk, it has less stimulation. So, he recommends Indian tea. Only earthenware teapots should be used instead of urns and cauldrons. A strong tea is preferable to a weak tea.

Get a perfect tea :

Tea leaves should be directly put into the pot without any intermediaries. Only boiling water should be used. He advises cylindrical cups to serve tea, to keep it warm till it is fully consumed. Creamy milk should be avoided to get good taste. Lastly he recommends tea without sugar, since sugar takes the flavour away. He also describes the other uses of tea leaves.

b) Discuss how the essay reveals the factual points and the author's personal opinions on the preparation of tea. (Sep.-20)

Perfect tea - defined :

The essay deals with many facts of preparing a cup of perfect tea and the author's opinion about them. He says the manner of preparation is disputable, but he gives a strong argument on his opinion. He compares the economical but less stimulant China tea with Indian tea. He describes how a teapot made of earthenware is more useful than a urn or a cauldron. He detests the taste of grease and whitewash in tea prepared in a cauldron .

How to serve tea :

He tells how strong tea is preferred by many people who want it to be stronger and stronger. Adding tea leaves directly to the pot is advised to minimise the harmful effects of the intermediaries. Tea in a cylindrical cup is warm till the end, than in a flat cup. So, one should serve tea in a cylindrical cup only.

Tea without sugar :

Finally, he argues that tea should be taken without sugar. He may be in a minority when he says this, but sugar takes away the flavour of tea. With sugar, one cannot get the feeling of drinking tea. All the above may be controversial points while making tea, but one can find truth and logic in the author's opinion about his preferences to make a cup of perfect tea.

c) What are the aspects that contribute to humour in the essay?

The essay contains some humorous points:**Curious - recipe not found :**

He says it is 'curious' that 'tea making' does not find place in cookery books. 'Making tea' cannot be a subject of 'violent' disputes. He himself says that some of his opinions are controversial. He goes on to explain how can one be more optimistic after drinking a cup of tea.

People prefer strong tea. That is why extra ration is issued to old age pensioners. He humorously says that one can swallow tea leaves without any harm than imprisoning them in strainers and muslin bags. He deals at length about what should be poured first into the cup, tea or milk. It is humorous that this controversy has two schools of thought. He says that tea should be drunk without sugar. He calls people misguided if they prefer tea with sugar. Instead of adding sugar to tea, one can add sugar or salt to hot water and drink it.

How the leaves are misused :

It is considered 'vulgar' to drink tea in a saucer. He talks about the subsidiary uses of tea leaves like fortune telling, predicting arrival of people healing burns and sweeping the carpet. Such humorous points make the essay really interesting.

4. Based on your understanding of the text, complete the chart given below by choosing the appropriate words or phrases given in brackets.

Tea should be made in __ (8) __ in a teapot.	Ans : 8. small quantities
The teapot should be made of __ (9) __.	9. China or Earthenware
The pot should be __ (11) __ before hand.	11. warmed
The pot should not have __ (5) __.	5. strainers
While pouring water the teapot should be __ (7) __.	7. taken to the kettle
The tea leaves should be __ (4) __.	4. infused property
After making tea, it should be __ (10) __ or the pot should be __ (2) __.	10. stirred, 2. shaken
The __ (3) __ for the tea should be __ (6) __.	3. milk, 6. without cream
The author does not like to __ (1) __ to tea.	1. add sugar

Golden Rules of Tea Preparation

1. add sugar
2. shaken
3. milk
4. infused properly
5. strainers
6. without cream
7. taken to the kettle
8. small quantities
9. China or earthenware
10. stirred
11. warmed

Vocabulary

- a) Find out the synonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. But because the best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.
a) agreements b) applauses c) conflicts d) discussions

Ans : c) conflicts

2. ..tea is one of the mainstays of civilization in the country.
a) a society in an advanced state of social development
b) a society that has slow progress
c) a society that has no progress
d) a society in an average state of social development

Ans : a) a society in an advanced state of social development

3. ...that they only drink it in order to be warmed and stimulated.
a) motivated b) discouraged c) passive d) admired

Ans : a) motivated

4. ...under the spout to catch the stray leaves.
a) fresh b) loose c) gathered d) harmful

Ans : b) loose

5. One is liable to put in too much milk.
a) likely b) certain c) eager d) responsible

Ans : a) likely

b) Find out the antonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. ...which are not to be despised.

- a) hated b) liked c) respected d) defeated

Ans : b) liked2. One does not feel wise, braver or more optimistic.

- a) opportunistic b) cheerful c) realistic d) pessimistic

Ans : d) pessimistic3. Not the flat, shallow type...

- a) narrow b) wide c) deep d) direct

Ans : c) deep4. Predicting the arrival of visitors...

- a) journey b) departure c) migration d) perusal

Ans : b) departure5. ...but they are sufficient to show how subtilized the whole business has become.

- a) enough b) suffocative c) inadequate d) submissive

Ans : c) inadequate

c) Fill in the boxes with the correct answers. The first one has been done for you.

S. No	Word with meaning and part of speech	Sentence	Noun / Verb / Adj. form	Sentence
1	Word : wise meaning : clever part of speech : adjective	My brother is wise.	wisdom (Noun)	My brother showed great wisdom in business.
2	harm - to hurt (noun)	I promise not to harm anyone.	harmful (adjective)	Alcohol is harmful to health.
3	stimulate - motivate (verb)	Vivekananda's speeches stimulated the youth.	stimulation (Noun)	Children need stimulation
4	argue - heated exchange (verb)	My brother always argues with me.	Argument (Noun)	There was an argument between the brothers about the property.
5	strong - powerful / sturdy (Adjective)	Shivaji is a strong leader.	Strength (Noun)	Youth are a Nation's strength.
6	destroy - demolish (verb)	The house was destroyed in an earthquake.	destruction (Noun)	Forests are facing destruction

Listening

Listen to the passage about the 'Significance of Tea' and answer the questions.

Questions :

- Which country is the largest tea producer in the world?

Ans : China

- _____ percent of the tea produced in India is exported.

Ans : 30%

- What is the role of antioxidants in tea?

Ans : Antioxidants in tea might prevent cancer

- Drinking tea strengthens one's _____, _____ and _____.

Ans : teeth, bones, immune system

- How does drinking tea help a diabetic?

Ans : Regular tea drinking tea lowers blood sugar and blood pressure.

Speaking

Now use these ideas and prepare a speech on the topic 'The importance of developing a positive attitude' and deliver the speech in the school assembly.

A positive attitude helps one to cope more easily with the daily affairs of life. It makes you an optimist. It helps you to avoid worries and negative thinking. It would bring constructive changes in life and makes the life happier, brighter, and more successful.

The positive attitude helps you to see the bright side of life and expect the best to happen. It is certainly a state of mind that is well worth developing.

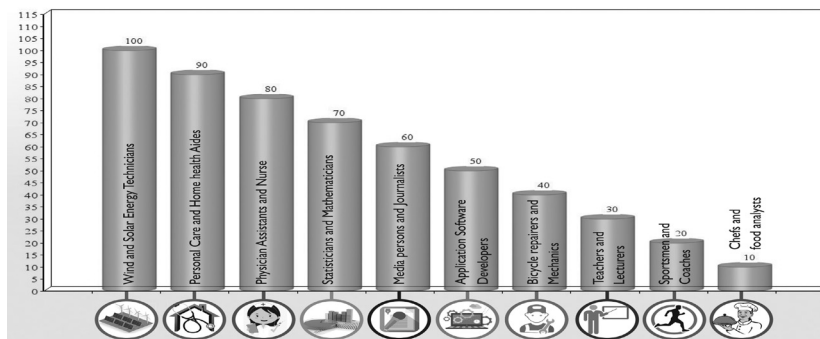
Positive attitude motivates and gives energy to accomplish goals. It makes you look at failures and problems as blessing in disguise. It leads to success. If this attitude is strong enough, it becomes contagious. It is as if you radiate light around you.

Look at the practical example in life. If potatoes, an egg and coffee beans are boiled in hot water separately, each one gives a different reaction. The hard potato becomes soft and weak, the fragile egg becomes hard. One should take the example of coffee beans which spread a rich aroma after being boiled. In adversity, the strength within should come out and help achieve goals.

Non - Verbal representation

Look at the following non - verbal representation. Based on your understanding and inference. Write a paragraph on career trends in the next decade.

Fastest - Growing Occupations



The bar diagram represents the fastest growing occupations and career trends in the next decade. The largest number of occupations will be available for wind and solar energy technicians closely followed by personal care and home health aides.

Health care invites most people as physician assistants and nurses. Occupations in Hotel Management and Hospitality sector will have least number of vacancies.

Software industry will have moderate openings whereas media persons and journalists will be needed more.

The education department in terms of vacancies stands third from the last.

It can be inferred that more emphasis will be laid on utilisation of natural resources like wind and solar energy. Health care will also find an important place.

More statisticians and mathematicians will be needed to prepare relevant data for focussing on the important sectors.

Reading

Now read the following article on the emerging career options in the modern era and answer the questions that follow. - Refer Textbook Page No. - 42 & 43

Questions :

a) When do students start thinking about the career path?

The students at the higher secondary level in schools start thinking about their career path.

b) How can students build a strong career?

Students must understand the prospective field and the primary interest in building a strong career for them. They need to qualify by pursuing a degree course suited to their area of interest.

c) What are the integral aspects of a successful career?

Overall personality development and honing communication skills are the integral aspects of a successful career.

d) What is meant by 'culinary art'?

'Culinary art' is the sub - domain of the hospitality sector which deals with food and cookery.

e) Why is media a popular career option?

Youngsters are attracted to media and journalism as it gives great exposure and greater reach.

f) Name some paramedical courses mentioned in the passage.

Some of the paramedical courses in demand are in optometry, pathology, nursing, physiotherapy and dentistry.

g) Why is the hotel industry seen as the fastest growing in India?

The increase in the number of international travellers has contributed to the growth of hotel industry offering house keeping, front desk executives and tourism management personnel.

h) Does one have to be a player to opt for a career in the field of sports? Answer giving reasons.

One need not be a player to opt a career in the field of sports because it offers options such as trainers, commentators, sports journalists, referees and dieticians.

- i) Pick one word from the passage which is the opposite of 'modern'.
Traditional.
- j) Which word in the passage means 'composed of people from many parts of the country'?
"Cosmopolitan" means 'composed of people from many parts of the country'.

Grammar

Prepositions

The underlined words in the following sentences from the text are the examples of prepositions.

- If you look up 'tea' in the first cookery book.
 - Fifthly, the tea should be put straight into the pot.
- 'in' is used for the placement of noun inside another noun.
'into' is used for the movement of a noun from one status to another status.

A preposition is a word or a phrase that is used to show the relationship between a noun and another noun.

Task - 1

Recall your learning of basic prepositions and complete the sentences using the prepositions given in brackets.

over	under	on	between	among	into	with	since	in front of	near / beside
------	-------	----	---------	-------	------	------	-------	-------------	---------------

- a) The boy jumped _____ a narrow stream.
Ans : into
- b) Afsar will meet me _____ Friday morning.
Ans : on
- c) The temple is _____ the bank.
Ans : near / beside
- d) My friend will meet me _____ his brother tomorrow.
Ans : with
- e) There is usually a garden _____ a bungalow.
Ans : in front of
- f) Yuvan has been studying well _____ childhood.
Ans : since
- g) A trekker climbed _____ a mountain meticulously.
Ans : over
- h) There was a skirmish _____ my brother and sister.
Ans : between
- i) The laudable thoughts were apparent _____ many scholars in a conference.
Ans : among
- j) It is easy to work _____ the aegis of a visionary leader.
Ans : under

Task - 2

Complete the following passages using the prepositions given in brackets.

(among, for, at, to, in)

- i) When Lakshmi was (1) ___ school, she practised music from Monday (2) ___ Friday. She involved herself (3) ___ the school orchestra. She was responsible (4) ___ conducting many programmes. She was very popular (5) ___ her schoolmates, as she was kind, friendly and helpful.

Ans : 1 - at, 2 - to, 3 - in, 4 - for, 5 - among.

- ii) (after, with, on, before, of, in, for)

(1) ___ the interview, Solomon was confident (2) ___ getting the job. He knew that he was qualified (3) ___ the job. He was interested (4) ___ discharging his duty perfectly. The interview panel was impressed (5) ___ his attitude and skills. So (6) ___ the interview, he was (7) ___ cloud nine.

Ans : 1 - Before 2 - of 3 - for 4 - in 5 - with 6 - after 7 - on

Prepositional Phrases

A prepositional phrase is made up of a preposition and a noun phrase.

Task - 1

Underline the prepositional phrases. The first two examples have been done for you.

- a) **With reference** to your advertisement in a local newspaper, I am applying for the post of a salesman.
- b) The assignment will be completed **in a few weeks**.
- c) Ravi was appreciated **by his teachers**.
- d) We feel sorry **for our mistakes**.
- e) The boy studied well **in spite of many obstacles**.
- f) Our nation is **famous for its glorious culture**.
- g) We are proud **of our children**.
- h) My brother will return home **in the evening**.

Task - 2

Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositional phrase given in brackets.

(in favour of, in case of, according to, on the whole, on account of, on behalf of, in spite of, instead of)

- a) _____ Kiran, Rajesh may attend a programme.

Ans : instead of

- b) Many tourists visited Ooty _____ heavy rains.

Ans : in spite of

- c) Expressing gratitude _____ others is common in a vote of thanks.

Ans : on behalf of

- d) _____, I had a happy childhood.

Ans : on the whole

- e) Our teacher always acts _____ her students.

Ans : in favour of

f) _____ his laziness, the boy remained passive for a long time.

Ans : on account of

g) _____ Gandhiji, ahimsa means infinite love.

Ans : according to

h) _____ rain, take an umbrella.

Ans : in case of

Conjunctions

A conjunction is a word that joins together words, phrases, clauses or sentences. There are two types of conjunctions, namely coordinating conjunctions and subordinating conjunctions.

Coordinating conjunctions : Coordinating conjunctions are used in compound sentences. They help in joining sentences and independent clauses of equal rank.

Subordinating conjunctions : Subordinating conjunctions are words that join two clauses, one being subordinate to the other. They are used to join complex sentences.

Connectives or Linkers

Connectives are words that join or link ideas in a sentence. They can also be used to connect ideas together in separate sentences and to link ideas between paragraphs.

Connectives help in facilitating the flow of language in the construction of proper structures while writing or speaking. They help to connect ideas so as to smoothly link one point or a paragraph to the next to make our writing or speaking more powerful.

Task - 1

Choose the appropriate linker from within the brackets and complete the sentences.

a) I could not complete my paper in the examination _____ (because, but) I was slow in answering the questions.

Ans : because

b) It started raining, _____ (yet, so) we could not play.

Ans : so

c) _____ (As, If) I got up early, I managed to reach school on time.

Ans : As

d) _____ (Though / Whereas) he committed a mistake, he apologised _____ (and / since) promised that he would not repeat it.

Ans : Though, and

e) This is _____ (how / what) it must be done.

Ans : how

f) The vendor saw the train moving slowly from the platform, _____ (therefore / until) he got in.

Ans : therefore

g) I was not well, _____ (but / so) I did not attend the class.

Ans : so

h) (If, Although) _____ she can drive, she travels by bus.

Ans : Although

- i) (If / Unless) _____ you register your name, you cannot participate in the competitions.
Ans : Unless
- j) (As soon as / Besides) _____ my father arrived home, I narrated the incident.
Ans : As soon as
- k) Be quick to hear _____ (then / and) slow to speak.
Ans : and
- l) I am _____ (neither / either) an ascetic in theory _____ (nor / or) in practice.
Ans : neither,nor
- m) We fail to harness the rain water, ___ (consequently, nevertheless) we suffer.
Ans : consequently
- n) My brother will certainly clear GRE _____ (yet / for) he works very hard.
Ans : for

Task - 2

Combine the sentences and rewrite them using the words given in the brackets.

- a) The well was deep. Therefore, the fox could not get out of the well. (because)
Ans : The fox could not get out of the well **because the well was deep.**
- b) The work was over. We went home. (when)
Ans : **When the work was over, we went home.**
- c) A library is a public place. We see a number of books kept there for reading. (where)
Ans : A library is a public place **where we see a number of books kept for reading.**
- d) The culprit was caught. Immediately, he was taken to the police station. (as soon as)
Ans : **As soon as the culprit was caught, he was taken to the police station.**
- e) The boys were stealing mangoes from a grove. At that time, the owner of the grove came in. (while)
Ans : **While the boys were stealing mangoes from a grove, the owner of the grove came in.**
- f) Artificially flavoured juices are hazardous to health. Moreover, they lead to kidney problems. (and)
Ans : Artificially flavoured juices are hazardous to health **and they lead to kidney problems.**
- g) Adit has been promoted. Ranjan has been promoted. (as well as)
Ans : Adit **as well as Ranjan has been promoted.**
- h) Caesar was declared emperor. The conspirators killed him. (After)
Ans : **After Caesar was declared emperor, the conspirators killed him.**

Task - 3

Fill in the blanks with appropriate correlative conjunctions.

- a) She is _____ an understanding person _____ everybody likes to be with her.
Ans : **such, that**
- b) Suraj owns _____ a typewriter _____ a computer.
Ans : **both, and**
- c) Vani is _____ a good singer _____ a good dancer.
Ans : **not only, but also**

d) Amit did not know _____ his father met his class teacher _____ not.

Ans : whether, or

e) I would _____ starve _____ beg.

Ans : neither, nor

Writing

Article Writing

An article is a piece of writing penned for a large group of readers, usually intended for publication in newspapers or magazines. Therefore, the objective of writing an article should be to attract the attention of the readers and to retain their interest as well. The author of an article should be well informed about the subject and should have a wide knowledge of the same. He / She should be creative and should possess good vocabulary. He / She should develop the skill to organise and present ideas in a coherent and logical manner.

Task - 1

The Government of Tamil Nadu has imposed a ban on the use of plastic. Effective implementation of this ban depends on public awareness and individual responsibility.

Write an article of 150 words for your school magazine to create an awareness of the dangers posed by indiscriminate use of plastic. Expand the ideas given below as notes.

Notes :

a. Introduction :

- i) Plastic - synthetic material - doesn't decompose in soil.
- ii) Inevitable role of plastic - man's day - to - day life.

b. Human Health Hazard

- i) Leeching of plastic into food - micro plastic entering food chain.
- ii) Human body's inability to deal with this unnatural substance.
- iii) Reaction of micro plastic in human body and ill effects.

c. Adverse effects on plants and animals

- i) Plastic particles choking waterways - affect aquatic animals.
- ii) Ingestion by aquatic and terrestrial animals - blocking of intestines and respiratory passages.

d. Environmental Degradation

- i) Manufacturing process and burning of plastics - pollute atmosphere.
- ii) Plastic - non - biodegradable - interferes with soil micro - organisms - affects soil fertility.

e. Conclusion

- i) Suggestions for restricted use - alternatives for one - time use of plastics.
- ii) Segregation of plastic waste - for recycling.

Awareness of the dangers posed by indiscriminate use of plastics.

Introduction :

Plastic is a synthetic material. It doesn't decompose in soil. It takes one thousand years for plastic to decompose. Therefore, it is a hazard to the environment. But unfortunately plastic has invaded man's day to day life. Its role in our daily life is inevitable. There is no activity in our life which does not include use of plastic.

Human health hazard :

In recent times, leeching of plastic into food has become the greatest health hazard, micro plastic has entered into food chain. It is a man - made hazard knowingly and unknowingly mixing plastic with food. Human body is not capable of dealing with this unnatural substance. It cannot digest or eject. Deposits of micro plastic in internal organs affect health. There are numerous ill - effects on human body because of this onslaught of micro plastic.

Adverse effect on plants and animals :

It is of a great concern that, plastic apart from adversely affecting the environment and humans, has taken a great toll on plants and animals. Plastic chokes waterways and also affect aquatic animals. Ingestion of plastic by aquatic and terrestrial animals blocks the intestines and respiratory passages in animals leading to their untimely death.

Environmental degradation :

Plastic has contributed to the rise in pollution, both in the process of manufacture and disposal. By burning plastic, atmosphere is polluted, water is polluted and earth too.

Non biodegradable plastic interferes with soil micro - organisms and affects the soil badly.

Conclusion :

The only way to solve this problem is to restrict the use of plastic in day - to - day life. Alternative should be developed to replace one time use of plastic. As the recent trend shows, plastic waste should be segregated and used for recycling.

Task - 2

Urban living brings with it a possibility of various communicable diseases.

Now write an article of about 150 words for a leading newspaper on the various ways of maintaining personal hygiene and sanitation in order to ensure a healthy living. Make use of the hints given below.

Hints :**a) Introduction**

'Cleanliness is next to Godliness' - brief explanation.

b) Personal hygiene

- i) Frequent washing of hands and regular bathing.
- ii) Brushing of teeth, trimming of nails and hair.
- iii) Wearing clean clothes.

c) Keeping diseases at bay

- i) Avoid street food.
- ii) Keep food containers covered.
- iii) Drink boiled water.
- iv) Wash fruits and vegetables in flowing water.

d) Keeping living areas, surroundings and the environment clean.

- i) Disposal of domestic organic waste on a daily basis and hazardous waste in designated places.
- ii) Regular sweeping, mopping and dusting.
- iii) Disinfection of toilets and bathing areas.
- iv) Avoid littering of public places.
- v) Avoid spitting, urinating and defecating in public places.

e) Conclusion

hygiene - a collective exercise - everyone's involvement and practice, a must - ensure community health and happiness - celebrate life.

a) Introduction :

Cleanliness is next to Godliness. We need to keep ourselves, our homes and our surroundings clean to stay away from infectious diseases. Unclean environment is the breeding ground of many contagious diseases.

b) Personal hygiene :

To stay healthy, fit and good looking, we need to wash our hands with soap as frequently as necessary. Even when there is scarcity of water, we need to bathe everyday. Personal grooming can win friends and make our chances favourable while trying to move up in career. Young as well as old ones must brush the teeth both in the early morning and before going to bed. Trimming of nails and combing the hair in a formal way will naturally win respect from colleagues and strangers.

c) Keeping diseases at bay :

Taking street food is dangerous to health. They prepare tasty junk food using recycled oil. Doctors say that eating food prepared in unhygienic ways is a sure way to invite diseases. Eating from plastic sheets enables eating of micro - plastics which can't be digested by us. We must keep the cooked food well - covered. We must drink boiled water to avoid the attack of water - borne diseases. We must wash fruits in free flowing water before eating.

4. Keeping living areas, surroundings and environment clean :

We need to be sensitive to the ways in which we dispose of organic waste and recyclable and hazardous waste. Waste must be disposed on a daily basis, Swachata Abhiyan focuses on keeping all the living habitation clean and free from pollution - linked and infections diseases. The central Government allots a lot of money and we also pay to the municipality for safe disposal of waste.

We need to sweep, mop and dust the house and office to make them neat places to live in and work. There is a notion that any place outside, my home is fit for littering. It is wrong. We should not litter public places. Villagers still have a habit of spitting and urinating in public places which could create health hazards for innocent pedestrians.

e. Conclusion

Hygiene is not an individual practice. It is a collective exercise displaying the collective responsibility towards the community we live in. In order to ensure community health and happiness and to celebrate life, we must work together to keep our surroundings clean.

Suggested Topics :**1. Importance of Physical Exercises / Sports and Games****Physical Exercise Uses :**

Regular physical activity can improve your muscle strength and boost your endurance. Exercise delivers oxygen and nutrients to your tissues and helps your cardio vascular system work more efficiently. And when The health of your heart and lung improves you have more energy to tackle daily chores.

Tension free life :

Exercise acts on digestive system also. It activates enzymes and stimulates metabolism. This helps in digestion and induces appetite. You tend to eat and digest, thereby improving the general condition of the body. The free movement of the parts of the body especially arms and limbs helps you to lead a tension - free life in the old age.

2. Travel and its benefits

Health improves :

Travelling improves your health. From cutting down of stress to lowering your chances of developing a heart disease, the health benefits of travelling are huge. You may stay by sitting on a chair all day long at the work place, but including some walking to your routine is sure to make your body feel better.

Benefits of travel :

Apart from health benefits, travelling is a source of knowledge, education and experience. There is scope for improving one's social and communication skills. Peace of mind is a large benefit of travel. Creative thoughts and broadening the horizon, enhancing tolerance are all the benefits of travel.

Travel boosts confidence, and it is real education in life. The memories of travel are that of a life time.

3. Water conservation

Conserve water :

Our lives depend entirely on water. It is our duty to conserve water. We are left with only 3% of potable water on the earth. Remaining is 97% of salt water in the seas. It is our responsibility not to pollute and abuse it. We must know how to conserve water.

Methods to conserve water :

By protecting against pollution, we can contribute to the conservation of potable water. Modern irrigation methods help solve water shortage and avoid wastage. Water can be saved in industries. Industries can adopt water recycling. Digging lakes, ponds, safeguarding water bodies will help retain rain water.

Water conservation at Home :

Little things can be followed at home to save water. Children can be educated to save water and avoid wastage during their chores like washing, bathing and cleaning. Leaks should be immediately arrested. Energy efficient appliances can be used to conserve water. Water harvesting will support farming practices.

Preserve water bodies :

The water bodies which are in a dilapidated condition or under threat of encroachment can be reclaimed and repaired to keep the underground water table at reasonable depth.

4. Child Labour

Affects Child Health :

Child labour means involving the children in arduous labour. This affects their physical and mental development. It exploits their potential to grow up with dignity.

Education deprived :

Child labour does not follow any pattern. It happens in all walks from within families to factories. Children in the school going age are employed in all kinds of jobs. They work in a deplorable atmosphere. They are never paid or paid less. Poverty of the parents is exploited to employ the children depriving them of their education.

Eradicate child labour :

The mindset of the society should be changed to emphasize that children must go to school and only adults should be employed. Government should make strict laws to eradicate child labour and the laws must be executed in letter and spirit. We should pitch for a bright future for our children.

5. Mobile phones - Advantages and Disadvantages

Smart phones :

A mobile phone is a communication device, which is used only for communication. However technological developments in the field of communication have made the phone a smart phone with features like video calls, surfing net, playgames and take high resolution pictures.

Merits - Demerits :

The advantages of the smart phones have become a great disadvantage to the people, especially students. they get addicted to it. They invite various health problems and social problems.

Use Judiciously :

It is established beyond doubt that mobile phones are useful and necessary gadgets for our everyday life. Without cell phones, life would be harder. While enjoying the benefits of phones, we must be aware of its abuses too. Mobile phones could have health and safety hazards when not used appropriately.

6. Consumerism - Wants and Needs

Definition :

Consumerism means the protection or promotion of the interests of the consumers. The growth of consumerism has led to many organizations improving their service to the customer. It is a social and economic order that encourages the acquisition of goods and services. In the last century mass production has led to an economic crisis of a different nature; over production beyond consumer demand.

Consumer - the King :

Consumer is always the king. It is an important aspect of business. Various methods are used to create demand. It also serves as the protection of consumers against harmful products or business methods.

Wants and needs :

We have to consume to survive. We need food, water, shelter and clothing. It is nice to have more than the bare necessities. People go behind electronics, enjoyment, luxury etc. They forget that what they “want” is not a real ‘need’. That is where wants Vs needs comes into play. But many people cannot draw a line between the two. While in one part of the world food is wasted, in the other part people are starving.

People should learn to avoid wastage in every sphere.

7. Value of Education

Need for Education :

Education is necessary for all to go ahead in life and get success. It develops confidence and builds the personality of a person. School education plays an important role in everyone's life. The whole education has been divided into three divisions such as the Primary, Secondary and Higher Secondary education.

Stages of Education :

Primary education prepares the base which helps throughout the life. Secondary education prepares the path for higher studies. Higher Secondary education decides the ultimate path to life and career. Our education decides what kind of person we would be in future. In the competitive world it is a must for all to have good education.

Passport to success :

Education alone is not enough for getting a job and to settle down in life. It makes us strong, mentally, socially and intellectually. It is necessary to acquire softskills. Mastery of strategic competencies will help students face occupational challenges in life.

Parents dream for their children to occupy high positions. There is only one way to fulfil all dreams. Education is the passport to successful life.

8. Value based Education**Impact on Society :**

The purpose of value based education is to build the various qualities of honesty, strength and humility in a person with regard to social, moral and spiritual behaviour. It plays a big role in teaching the importance of being honest with others, being humble in all situations and be able to face challenges.

Impact on Society :

It helps in shaping the individual's behaviour to fit in the society without negative impact on others' lives. It is important to incorporate value - based education in school system. It will have an impact on the whole society, making the world, a better place to live in. The spiritual behaviour is also strengthened.

Shapes behaviour :

A spiritual person is usually associated with good qualities in life such as honesty, humbleness and humility. The value - based education plays a big role in shaping the individual's successful behaviour. A person well - grounded in value based education can display good morals, interact with others well. He or she can become successful in all aspects of life. Value - based education will facilitate a person to take ethically right decisions in life.

Essay Writing**Task - 1**

An essay is an attempt or a trial in writing a piece of composition.

Write an essay of about 200 words each.

1. The profession you would like to choose**Introduction:**

Every one has an ambition in life. An ambition free life is not worth living. I am doing my +2. I have taken Biology, Physics, Chemistry as my core subjects. I want to do medicine. I wish I were a doctor of medicine right now.

Why I choose the profession of a doctor?:

Many young children in India lose their eye sight as a result of malnutrition. If I take up any other profession, I would not be in a position to meet such people and advise them to change their way of life and get cured.

Visiting Schools:

It is said, "Catch them young" is the best way. I shall visit Government schools for periodical health check-up of school children. I shall invite village elders also when I visit schools. There shall be separate sessions for adults and I shall demystify them about their myths and misconceptions about AIDS, sexually transmitted diseases and heart ailments.

Conclusion :

People make a hue and cry about the dearth of Medical services to the poor in primary Health Centres. To address this, these primary Health Centres should be well-connected to cities so that ambulance services could help fatal cases. As a doctor I believe that if I make a difference, others will follow suit.

2. The importance of a balanced diet**Nutrition and food :**

Nutrition is vital for your body and all of its systems to function properly. Having good nutrition will help you maintain a healthy weight, reduce body fat, provide your body with energy, promote good sleep and generally make you feel better. This has been proved through many scientific studies and is now well documented. Regular intake of nutritious food prevents many of the present day diseases.

What is balanced diet?

Balanced diet is defined as having a variety of foods, basing meal on starchy foods and eating at least five portions of fruit and vegetable a day. Moderate amounts of fish is also recommended to moderate the amount of protein and food high in fat or sugar.

Rising levels of obesity and diabetes are examples of the effects of a poor diet and lack of exercise. Heart disease, cancer, stroke and diabetes are directly influenced by diet. At the core of a balanced diet are foods that are low in fats and sugars and high in vitamins, minerals and other nutrients. Fruits and vegetables are an essential part of balanced diet.

3. A memorable journey.**The Train Journey :**

I had a memorable experience during a train journey. A group of five members of our family went on a trip to Delhi, Agra, Haridwar during May last year.

Visit to Agra :

We visited Haridwar and New Delhi. On return, we had booked our tickets to Chennai from Agra. After enjoying ourselves in the precincts of the great Taj Mahal, we returned to the Agra station to board our train at 10 p.m. There was no display of coach position in the station. We were told by the station Master that the A/C coach in which we were to travel would be in the front.

But when the train arrived, the A/C coaches were at the end. We struggled to run to our coach. In the meantime, the train had started. We jumped into some sleeper coach.

Our nightmare :

Our nightmare had started then. All the coaches were full with unreserved and unauthorised passengers. There were none to control. We could not move to our coach through the vestibule, as the doors were closed. We had to stand throughout the night. Later in the morning, when the train stopped at a junction, we rushed to our compartment after a sleepless night. This was a memorable but a bad experience I had.

UNIT - 2 / POEM

Our Casurina Tree

(Toru Dutt)

About the Author

Toru Dutt (1856 - 1877) was a Bengali poet from the Indian subcontinent, who wrote in English and French. She was the third daughter in the family. The Dutt family was a family of distinguished intellectuals and poets. She also had the advantage of being taught by excellent English tutors at home and later on of the long stay in Europe and England. Toru, with all her exposure to and involvement in Western life and culture loved the land of her birth and remained thoroughly Indian in her consciousness and sensibility. Besides her well-known collection of poems with the title 'Ancient Ballads' and 'Legends of Hindustan' (1882) she has to her credit a volume of poems in French titled 'Sheaf Gleaned in French Fields' (1875). 'Our Casuarina Tree', the most well-known of Toru's poems, was included in her 'Miscellaneous Poems'.

Summary**Celebration of a 'Tree' :**

'Our Casuarina Tree' is a poem by Toru Dutt an Indian writer in English. She celebrates a huge tree associating it with her happy childhood. The opening image compares the tree to a python. The tree symbolises the ancient culture of India. The circling vine symbolises the deadly influence of colonialism. But it adds to the beauty of the tree.

Home for many creatures :

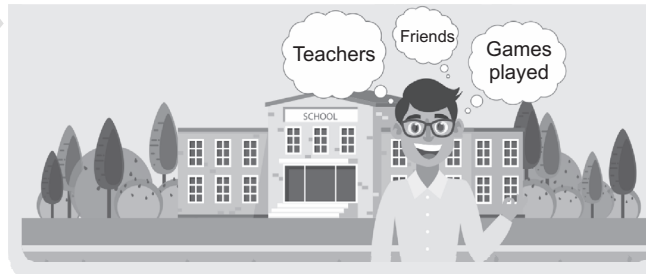
The 'Crimson' flowers that cluster on it resemble a kind of milestone. They attract the birds and bees. It is full of lovely sounds. Apart from appealing to the human eye, the tree brims with vitality. The tree is associated with baboons, the singing birds Kokilas, sleepy cows underneath and water lilies that adore the pond near by.

Tree lives in poem forever :

Earlier it has been associated with pleasure but now it seems to give off dirge like murmur. It is also associated with the homeland. Finally it is a symbol of happiness. The tree becomes a celebration of loved ones. The author and her friends woke up from sleep and played under it. The author says that the memory of the tree will live in her poem for ever.

Warm up - ஆயத்தப்படல்

You visit your school after several years. As you cross the banyan tree at the entrance, cheerful memories fill your mind. Fill the bubbles with your memories.



- I usually played hide and seek with my friends.
- We used to sit and study during exam time under this tree's in its shadow.
- I usually laugh louder.

பல ஆண்டுகளுக்குப் பிறகு, நீங்கள் உங்கள் பள்ளிக்கு விஜயம் செய்கின்றீர்கள். நுழைவு வாயிலில் உள்ள ஆலமரத்தைக் கடந்து செல்லும் போது, இன்பமான நினைவுகள் உங்கள் உள்ளத்தை நிரப்புகின்றன. உங்கள் நினைவுகளில் உள்ளவற்றை, இந்த நீர்க் குமிழிகளில் நிரப்புக.

- என் நண்பர்களுடன் வழக்கமாகக் கண்ணாமூச்சி விளையாடுவேன்.
- தேர்வு நேரங்களில் இந்த ஆலமரத்தின் நிழலில் அமர்ந்து படிப்போம்.
- நான் வழக்கமாக உரத்த குரலில் சிரிப்பேன்.

1. Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box given and complete the summary of the poem.

The casuarina tree is tall and strong, with a creeper winding around it like a (1) _____. The tree stands like a (2) _____ with a colourful scarf of flowers. Birds surround the garden and the sweet song of the bird is heard. The poet is delighted to see the casuarina tree through her (3) _____. She sees a grey monkey sitting like a (4) _____ on top of the tree, the cows grazing and the water lilies (5) _____ in the pond. The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its (6) _____ appearance but for the (7) _____ memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her. She strongly believes that (8) _____ communicates with human beings. The poet could communicate with the tree even when she was in a far - off land as she could hear the tree (9) _____ her absence. The poet (10) _____ the tree's memory to her loved ones, who are not alive. She immortalizes the tree through her poem like the poet Wordsworth who (11) _____ the yew tree of Borrowdale in verse. She expresses her wish that the tree should be remembered out of love and not just because it cannot be (12) _____.

[python statue nature casement nostalgic lamenting
impressive forgotten giant consecrates springing sanctified]

Ans : 1. python 2. giant 3. casement 4. statue
5. springing 6. impressive 7. nostalgic 8. nature
9. lamenting 10. consecrates 11. sanctified 12. forgotten

2. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

- a) **What is the creeper compared to?**
The creeper is compared to a python.
- b) **How does the creeper appear on the tree?**
The creeper appears like a rugged trunk with deep scars.
- c) **Describe the garden during the night.**
During nights, the garden overflows with endless sweet songs of the singing birds like kokila. The garden looks like Eden.
- d) **How does the poet spend her winter?**
The poetess spends her winter watching the baboon that sits like a statue on top of the tree watching the sunrise, the cows grazing and the water lillies springing in the pond.
- e) **Name the bird that sings in the poet's garden.**
Kokila is the singing bird.
- f) **Why is the casuarina tree dear to the poet's heart?**
The tree is dear to the poet's heart not because of its magnificence. It was dear because she had played under it with her friends during her childhood.
- g) **Does nature communicate with human beings?**
Yes. Nature communicates with human beings.

h) What has Wordsworth sanctified in his poem?

Wordsworth has sanctified a 'Yew' tree of Borrowdale in his poem.

i) To whom does Toru Dutt want to consecrate the tree's memory?

Toru Dutt wants to consecrate the tree's memory to her loved ones who are not alive.

j) The casuarina tree will be remembered for ever. Why?

The Casuarina tree will be remembered for ever in the poem because of the poetess' love for the tree and many happy memories of her childhood days.

3. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.

*a) A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound
No other tree could live.*

i) Which tree is referred to in the above lines? (Dept., PTA - 1, 5, Sep.-21)

A Casuarina tree is referred to in these lines.

ii) How does the tree survive the tight hold of the creeper? (Dept., PTA - 3)

The tree is strong like a giant. So it survives the tight hold of the creeper.

iii) Why does Toru Dutt use the expression 'a creeper climbs'? (PTA - 3)

'a creeper climbs' means that the creeper climbs the tree like a python does.

iv) What quality of tree is highlighted here? (PTA-1, 5)

The strength of the tree is highlighted here.

v) What is compared to python? (or) How does the poet describe the creeper? (Sep.-21)

The poet says that the creeper has wound itself around the rugged trunk of the Casuarina Tree like a huge python.

vi) Mention the figure of speech. (May-22)

Simile.

vii) What is winding round and round? (May-22)

A creeper is winding round and round.

*b) The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung
In crimson clusters all the boughs among*

i) Who is the giant here? (PTA - 2)

The Casuarina tree is the giant here.

ii) Why is the scarf colourful?

The scarf has clusters of red crimson flowers. So it is colourful.

iii) Mention the figure of speech used in the 2nd line? (PTA - 2, Sep.-22)

Personification.

*c) "Fear, trembling Hope, and Death, the skeleton,
And time the shadow;" and though weak the verse
That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse,
May love defend thee from oblivion's curse.*

i) What does the poet mean by the expression 'May love defend thee from oblivion's curse'?

The expression means that the tree will never be forgotten. The love for the tree lives eternally in her poem.

- ii) **What does the expression 'fain' convey?**
'fain' means eagerly.
- iii) **What does the poet convey through the expression 'Fear, trembling hope'?**
"A man of unflinching love and devotion never fears the blows of death", is the message conveyed through the expression.

Additional

- d) *"A gray baboon sits statue - like alone"*
Watching the sunrise" (Mar.-20, PTA - 6)
- a) **Where did the baboon sit?** (May-20)
The baboon sat on the casuarina tree.
- b) **Mention the figure of speech employed here.**
Simile.
- c) **What is a baboon?**
'Baboon' is an oldworld ground dwelling monkey with a long tail.
- e) *"Therefore I fain would consecrate a lay"*
Unto thy honour" (PTA - 4)
- a) **Which tree is referred to in the above lines?**
'The Casuarina Tree' under which the poet had played as a child is referred to here.
- b) **What does the expression "fain" convey here?**
'Fain' means eagerness and joy. The poet is pleased to sing the honour of the tree.
- f) *"The gaint wears the scarf, and flowers are hung."* (Sep.-20)
- a) **Who is the giant here ?**
The Casuarina tree is the giant here.
- b) **Mention the figure of speech used in this line.**
Personification.
- g) *"Like a huge Python, winding round and round,*
The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars" (Sep.-22)
- a) **What winds round and round like a python?**
The creeper winds round and round the tree like a python.
- b) **Mention the figure of speech in the first line.**
Simile.
- h) *A gray baboon sits statue - like alone*
Watching the sunrise; while on lower boughs
His puny offspring leap about and play;
And far and near kokilas hail the day (June-23)
- a) **What is the baboon compared to ?**
The Baboon is compared to a statue.
- b) **Explain the last line.**
'Kokila' the singing bird makes the day pleasant by its song.

22. "... while on lower boughs (Mar.-24)
His puny offspring leap about and play,"
- a) **Whose offspring is mentioned here ?**
 The baboon's offspring is mentioned.
- b) **Where is it playing ?**
 It is playing on the lower boughs of the tree.

4. **Explain the following lines with reference to the context.**

- a) *Dear is the Casuarina to my soul:* (PTA- 4, June-23)
Reference : This line is from the poem 'Our Casuarina Tree' by Toru Dutt.
Context : She celebrates a Casuarina tree under which she had played with her siblings and friends.
Explanation : The poetess loved the Casuarina tree and considered it as her soul.
- b) *It is the tree's lament, an eerie speech,.....* (Sep.-21)
Reference : This line is from the poem 'Our Casuarina Tree' by Toru Dutt.
Context : The poetess describes how the tree expresses its sorrow when she is away.
Explanation : The poetess says that the 'lament' of the tree can be heard by her even when she is far away off the coasts of France and Italy.
- c) *Unto thy honor, Tree, beloved of those
 Who now in blessed sleep for aye repose.*
Reference : This line is from the poem 'Our Casuarina Tree' by Toru Dutt.
Context : The poetess proposes to immortalise the tree.
Explanation : The poetess says that she would gladly create a monument in honour of the tree. She wishes that her love shall become so strong that it saves the tree from demise figuratively.

Additional ERC

- d) *That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse* (PTA - 5)
May love defend thee from oblivion's curse.
Reference : These lines are from the poem "Our Casuarina Tree" by Toru Dutt.
Context : The poetess describes her innermost desire to immortalise the aged casuarina tree.
Explanation : The casuarina tree becomes a celebration of loved ones. She says that because of her love for the tree, it will not go into oblivion. The tree would live long in her poem.
- d) *"What is the dirge like murmur that I hear"* (PTA - 6)
Reference : This line is taken from the poem 'Our Casuarina Tree' by 'Toru Dutt'.
Context : The poetess describes the casuarina tree under which she had played as a child.
Explanation : The Casuarina Tree laments the absence of the poet. 'Dirge' means lament for the dead. The murmur, like the sea breaking the beach is the tree's lament.

- e) *“Like a huge Python, winding round and round,
The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars”* (PTA - 2, Mar.-20)
- Reference** : These lines are taken from the poem ‘Our Casuarina Tree’ by ‘Toru Dutt’.
- Context** : The poetess describes the Casuarina Tree under which she had played as a child.
- Explanation** : The poetess says that the creeper has wound itself around the rugged trunk of the casuarina tree like a huge python. It has left deep scars on the trunk. The strong tree could bear the tight hold.
- f) *“O sweet companions, loved with love intense,
For your sakes, shall the tree be ever dear.”* (Sep.-20)
- Reference** : These lines are from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” by Toru Dutt.
- Context** : The poetess describes the reason as to why she holds the Casuarina tree dear.
- Explanation** : The poetess played under the casuarina tree along with her companions when she was young. She says that all of them loved the tree intensely. Their love for the tree is still fresh in her memory.
- g) *‘Mayst thou be numbered when my days are done
With deathless trees - like those in Borrowdale’.* (May-22)
- Reference** : These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” by Toru Dutt.
- Context** : The poetess describes the tree under which she had played as a child and wishes to immortalise it in her poem.
- Explanation** : The poetess predicts her own end. The tree also is aging fast. It looked sickly waiting for its death. She wants to make the tree deathless as William Wordsworth who immortalised the trees in Borrowdale and made them deathless.
- h) *Thy form, O Tree, as in my happy prime
I saw thee, in my own loved native clime.* (Sep.-22)
- Reference** : These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” by Toru Dutt.
- Context** : She describes the tree under which she had played as a child and the memory is fresh.
- Explanation** : She says these words recalling the bush green giant like tree when she was an young girl. The tree’s imaged is etched in the memory of the poetess.

5. Identify the figure of speech used in each of the extracts given below and write down the answer in the space given below. The first one is done for you.

- a) *“LIKE a huge Python, winding round and round
The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars”,*

Ans : Zoomorphism / Simile

- b) *“A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound
No other tree would live. But gallantly
The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung..”*

Ans : Personification

- c) *“A gray baboon sits statue - like alone”*

Ans : Simile

- d) *“The water - lilies spring, like snow enmassed”*

Ans : Simile

- e) *“What is that dirge - like murmur that I hear
Like the sea breaking on a shingle - beach?”*

Ans : Personification / Simile

6. Answer each of the following questions in a paragraph of 100 - 150 words.

- a) **Describe the reminiscence of the poet, when she sees the casuarina tree.**

(PTA-3, May-22, Mar.-24)

The tree and memories :

‘Our Casuarina Tree’ gives an objective description of the tree. The tree is depicted as charming and has become a centre of busy life of birds and beasts. It is dear to the poetess because of her memories that surround it - memory of a time when happy children played under its shade. The thought brings out an intense yearning for the playmates, who are now no more.

Immortal memory :

The tree is a reminder of the her joyous past. The cruel waves of time had swept them away. The tree is made immortal in her poem. It connects the immortal tree to the mortal siblings and thereby renders them immortal. For the sake of her friends and playmates, the tree is a symbol of their memory.

- b) **How does nature communicate with the poet?**

Celebration of tree :

Toru Dutt celebrates a ‘Casuarina Tree’. She associates the tree with the memory of the loved ones - people from her youth with whom she had once played beneath the tree. She thinks of the tree as belonging to others too along with her.

Tree personified :

She likens it to a giant wearing a scarf of creeper. Its summit is near the stars. The tree too is sad and cries a lament. The tree’s lament is distinctly heard by the poetess when she is far away in France or Italy. Its image in her mind is strong even when she is far away. For the poetess the tree represents nature. Nature shares feelings and emotions. The tree comforts the poetess. The tree also links to the representative culture. It will be dear to her even if she is away.

When she is dead, she hopes the tree will be saved from the curse of ‘oblivion’ through her poem.

c) **The poet immortalizes the tree. Elucidate.** (Sep.-21)

Memorable tree :

Toru Dutt in her poem 'Our Casuarina Tree' gives an objective description of the tree and the charm associated with her childhood. The tree looks like a giant surrounded by a python. It is the centre of busy birds and beasts. It has become dear to the poetess because of the memories that surround it. She played under it with her friends. This brings out an intense yearning in her for the playmates, who are no more now.

The tree immortalised :

The tree is a reminder of her joyous past. The cruel waves have swept away those joys. She uses the medium of the tree to revive her memories of the past. She immortalises the glorious moments of her childhood by recalling the memory of the tree in her poem.

By talking about the memories of the Casuarina tree, she says that the tree is immortalised in her poem. The yew tree was immortalized in Borrowdale by William Wordsworth. Similarly, the Casuarina tree will live long in her poem even after her death.

d) **Why does the poet consider the Casuarina tree dear to her and wish it to remain for ever?** (Sep.-22)

Immortal tree :

The poetess Toru Dutt immortalises the 'Casuarina tree' in her poem. She wants it to live even after its death in her poem, when she herself is gone.

House for birds beasts :

The Casuarina tree is dear to the poetess for many reasons. The first is its magnificence. It is tall, and strong. It stands like a giant and dazzling like a python with colourful flowers. It is generous. It gives shelter to many birds and beasts. The poetess enjoyed playing under it. She feels relaxed in its cool breeze and repose.

Tree lives forever in poem :

She wants the tree to remain in her memory for ever. She is nostalgic about her childhood days. All those have disappeared from the world. She may have to die oneday as the tree does. So she wishes to immortalise the tree in her poem so that it lives long after its death. She wishes to consecrate the tree's memory and importance for the sake of the dead.

We immortalise things which are about to be forgotten. 'The Casuarina Tree' is one such poem which immortalises the tree .

Listening

First read the questions given below, then listen to the poem, read aloud by the teacher or played on an audio player. Then answer the questions based on your listening of the poem.

- The poet was tossing in the bed awake because _____
 - he was worried
 - he was struggling to sleep
 - it was day time
 - he was tired

Ans : b) he was struggling to sleep

2. The _____ were 'sparkling as pearls.'
 a) moon b) sun c) stars d) meteoroids

Ans : c) stars

3. The _____ gave the poet, a motherly smile.
 a) sun b) stars c) moon d) sky

Ans : c) moon

4. _____ made the poet's eyelids droop.
 a) nature b) rosy lips c) songs d) tiredness

Ans : a) nature

5. _____ is the title of the poem.
 a) Wonders b) Midnight Wonders
 c) Nature d) Midnight dreams

Ans : b) Midnight Wonders

Parallel Reading - Nature's Way

*Is there anything as tranquil
 As a brightly glowing jonquil
 That stands in sweet serenity,
 A part of nature's tapestry?
 A flower that never questions why,
 The rivers flow and birds will fly,
 Content to fill part of the plan,
 To beautify the world of man.
 If we would only realize
 We, too, can help to glorify,
 To find within each passing day
 A happiness along the way.
 A loving hug or cheerful smile
 Can help to make a life worthwhile.
 If all would lend a helping hand,
 We soon would have a world so grand.*

Alora M.Knight

Paraphrase

The jonquil flower stands sweet in nature. It believes that, rivers flow and birds fly as part of a plan to beautify man's world. Man has to learn from the flower to glorify nature to make everyone happy. A loving hug or a cheerful smile and lending a helping hand to others will make the life on the earth worthwhile. Learn to love nature and preserve it.

UNIT-2 / SUPPLEMENTARY

Life of Pi

(Yann Martel)

About the Author

Yann Martel was born in Spain to French Canadian parents. Martel's father worked as a diplomat and the family moved to Costa Rica, France, Mexico and Canada during Martel's childhood. He grew up speaking both French and English. Martel studied philosophy at Trent University in Ontario, and later spent a year in India visiting religious sisters and zoos. His first three books received little critical or popular attention but with the publication of Life of Pi in 2001, Martel became internationally famous and he was awarded the Man Booker Prize in 2002.

Summary**Key Points :**

Piscine or 'Pi' grows up in India as the son of a zookeeper. He studies Hinduism, Islam and Christianity.

Pi's father sells the zoo and the family embarks on a voyage to Canada along with a selection of animals.

Due to a violent storm, the ship sinks, taking Pi's family along with it. Pi survives in a lifeboat with a zebra, an orangutan, a hyena, and a tiger named Richard Parker.

The hyena kills and eats the zebra and the orangutan. The tiger then kills the hyena and saves Pi from becoming the hyena's next victim.

Pi survives in the lifeboat for 227 days by taming the tiger and overcoming hunger, thirst, heat and loneliness.

In the end, Pi, offers another version of the events in which the animals represent a French Chef, his mother and a Japanese sailor.

Warm up - ஆயத்தப்படல்

Imagine you are going on a trek or an adventure. It requires grit and a strong will to survive the odds and emerge unscathed. Most importantly, you should carry an emergency kit.

நீங்கள் மலை ஏறும் பயிற்சிக்கு அல்லது ஒரு தீர்ச்செயலுக்குப் போவதாகக் கற்பனை செய்யுங்கள். சிறுசிறு பிரச்சனைகளையும் தாண்டி எந்த இழப்பும் இல்லாமல் உயிர் பிழைத்து வருவதற்கு மனஉறுதியும், தைரியமும் தேவை. மிகவும் முக்கியமாக அவசரகால மருத்துவப் பெட்டியை நீங்கள் எடுத்துச் செல்ல வேண்டும்.



Choose the ten most essential items from the box below and complete the table.

கீழே உள்ள பெட்டியிலிருந்து அத்தியாவசியப் பொருட்களைத் தேர்வு செய்து, அட்டவணையை நிறைவு செய்க.

	First-Aid Kit	முதலுதவிப்பெட்டி
	Torch light	டார்ச் விளக்கு
	Food	கெட்டுப்போகாத உணவு
	Map	உள்ளூர் வரைபடம்
	Bedsheet	போர்வைகள்
	Knife	கத்தி
	Whistle	விசில்
	Tube tent	கூடாரத்துணி
	Lighter	லைட்டர் / தீப்பெட்டிகள்
	Water bottle	தண்ணீர் பட்டிகள்

Share your list with your friend.

உங்களுடைய நண்பருடன் உங்களது பட்டியலைப் பகிரவும்.

1. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each, based on your understanding of the story.

a) Describe the pathetic condition of Pi in the middle of the ocean.

Pi was alone and orphaned in the middle of the ocean hanging on to an oar. An adult tiger was sitting in front of him. Sharks were beneath him and a storm was raging about him.

b) Who was Richard Parker?

Richard Parker was an adult Bengal tiger sitting in front of Pi.

c) Richard Parker's survival seemed incredible to Pi. Why?

Richard Parker was in a weakened and highly agitated state. Pi thought its survival was incredible.

d) Why was the great beast not behaving naturally?

The great beast was sedated and had sea sickness. So, it was not behaving like a beast.

e) Why was Pi not afraid of the hyena?

Hyena was a lesser beast than a tiger. So, in the presence of a tiger Pi did not fear the hyena.

f) Describe Pi's struggle to find drinking water.

Pi was thirsty. The water cans were beneath the tarpaulin. If he unrolled them, the tiger which was below would attack him. Somehow, he unrolled it, and found water cans.

He struggled to open them. Finally, he succeeded to open them with the hook of the tarpaulin. He emptied four cans at a stretch.

g) What was Pi's reaction when he discovered drinking water?

When Pi discovered water, he almost fainted with joy. He felt it was nectar.

h) Why did Pi want to tame Parker?

Pi and the tiger were in the same boat. Pi could be killed if the tiger became tough. So he wanted to tame it before it came back to itself from the effect of the sedative.

i) What saved Pi's life?

The tiger kept Pi away from thinking about his family. He pushed him to go on living. Thus the tiger saved him.

j) How did Pi reunite with his family?

Pi left the tiger in a jungle and a ship took him back and reunited him with his family.

2. Answer the following questions in about 50 words.**a) How did the presence of Richard Parker help Pi? (PTA - 6)**

Pi was alone in a boat in an ocean. A tiger, a zebra and a hyena were with him. Richard Parker, the tiger was sedated and had sea sickness. So it did not behave like a beast. The hyena which was a smaller beast was afraid of the tiger. It killed the zebra, but crouched itself in a small place out of fear for the tiger. If the tiger was not there, Pi would have been the next victim of the hyena. Thus the presence of the tiger saved Pi's life.

b) Describe the lifeboat. (PTA - 1)

The lifeboat was three and half feet deep, eight feet wide and twenty six feet long. It was designed to accommodate a maximum of thirty two people. The whole inside of the boat, the tarpaulin, the life jackets the lifebuoy and the oars and every other thing was coloured orange. Even the plastic headless whistles were orange, orange being the colour of survival.

c) How did Pi feel after drinking water?

Pi was very thirsty. He thought that he could not survive even a moment without drinking water. So he ventured to go in search of water cans under the tarpaulin in spite of the presence of the tiger beneath. After drinking water from the cans, he felt rejuvenated. He felt it was nectar. Everything in him right down to the pores of his skin was expressing joy.

d) Did Pi want Richard Parker to die? Answer, giving reasons.

Pi did not want Richard Parker to die. If he died, Pi would be left alone in despair. The tiger pushed him to go on living. The tiger's presence made the hyena subdued. The tiger saved Pi from being the next victim of the hyena. Parker killed the hyena. Without Parker, Pi would not be alive. So, he did not want the tiger to die.

3. Answer in paragraph.

a) How did the presence of Richard Parker influence the attitude of Pi? (or) How did the presence of Richard Parker influence the attitude of Pi? (PTA - 6)

The Nightmare :

Pi was left alone in the life boat along with a tiger, Richard Parker, a hyena and a zebra. It was a nightmare for Pi. The hyena killed the zebra and Pi could have been its next victim. But it was afraid of the tiger and crouched in a small place out of fear.

Attitude change :

The tiger was sedated and had sea sickness. So it did not behave like a beast. Pi tamed it giving food. Its presence saved him. It gave him a feeling of desperation. It drove away the thoughts of his family from his mind and survival was the only instinct. The tiger represented death, sorrow and danger. Pi lived with it. His grit grew in its presence. He could ward off fear of other animals. It induced in him the yearning to live. It changed his attitude. It gave him, the confidence to face death boldly. When the tiger felt sick, he attended to him and won its love and respect. He developed a liking towards it. He felt sorry, when he had to part with the tiger in the forest.

b) Water is the elixir of life? Substantiate the statement with reference to the story of 'Life Of Pi'. (or) "Water is the elixir of life" Explain this through Pi's story. (PTA - 1)

Water the elixir :

Water is the elixir of life. No living being, humans or animals can survive without water. It is nectar. Man can live without food but not without water. Pi was left alone with the tiger and a hyena. He became very thirsty. He thought he could not live without water.

Desperate to quench thirst :

So he made hectic efforts to reach the water cans under the tarpaulin. He crawled up on to them. The tiger was sitting beneath in the deck. Even a small sound or disturbance would have roused the tiger. He returned to reach the water cans against the danger of being attacked by the tiger. In spite of the danger involved, he was desperate to quench his thirst.

Risk life for water :

Fortunately for him, the tiger did not take notice of Pi. It remained calm due to sedation and sea - sickness. Thus, Pi proved that water was all important and any one would risk his life to quench his thirst.

c) If you were lost at sea for as long as Pi was, what is the one item you would want with you? Write a diary entry in which you identify the item and explain why it is the one thing you would want with you.

If I were lost at sea as Pi for so many days, I would be thinking about my family. As days pass I would search for something available to eat in the boat.

I would be able to live without food. I would face the real problem when I become thirsty. I would identify water as the most important thing needed for men to survive. If I were thirsty, I could manage for a few hours. If water is not drunk within the required time, there is the danger of dehydration, which might lead to death.

So, I consider water is the most important item needed.

4. Sequence the following incidents logically to write the summary of the story 'Life of Pi'.

(OR)

Expand the Hints :

Pi stranded in life boat - left with a leopard - Hyena - very thirsty - search for water - dangerously close to tiger - overpowers - finds water cans - comes to life after drinking water - elixir of life - learnt - tiger who scared him brought peace - wholeness. After 227 days - Pi reunites with family.

- As he looked around, he was shocked to find Richard Parker on board.
- His search for water took him dangerously close to Richard Parker but nothing could stop him - neither Richard Parker nor the hyena.
- Pi left Richard Parker in a jungle and reunited with his family.
- Pi came back to life and his senses after drinking the elixir of life.
- He understood that it was Richard Parker who helped him survive for 227 days.
- He was pinned by weakness having had no food, water or even sleep for nearly three days.
- Strangely his thirst overpowered his fear of Richard Parker and he went about exploring for fresh water.
- A little later, he succeeded in his search, when he found stacks of cans of drinking water.
- Pi was stranded in the Pacific on a lifeboat.
- Then, he realized that Parker who scared him earlier brought him peace, purpose and wholeness.

Ans :

Pi was stranded in the Pacific on a lifeboat. As he looked around, he was shocked to find Richard Parker, the tiger on board. He was pinned by weakness having had no food, water or even sleep for nearly three days. His search for water took him dangerously close to Richard Parker but nothing could stop him - neither Richard Parker nor the hyena. Strangely his thirst overpowered his fear of Richard Parker and he went about exploring for fresh water. A little later, he succeeded in his search, when he found stacks of cans of drinking water. Pi came back to life and his senses after drinking, the elixir of life. Then, he realized that Parker who scared him earlier brought him peace, purpose and wholeness. He understood that it was Richard Parker who helped him survive for 227 days. Pi left Richard Parker in a jungle and got reunited with his family.

Translation

Prose

Two Gentlemen of Verona

(வெரோனா நகரத்துப் பண்பாளர் இருவர்)

ஆசிரியர் குறிப்பு

ஆர்ச்சிபால்ட் ஜோசப் குரோனின், (1896 - 1981) ஸ்காட்லாண்டைச் சேர்ந்த நாவல் ஆசிரியர், நாடக ஆசிரியர் மற்றும் பயிற்சி பெற்ற மருத்துவர் ஆவார். குரோனின், இருபதாம் நூற்றாண்டின் மிகப் புகழ்பெற்ற கதாசிரியர்களில் ஒருவர் ஆவார். இவருடைய கதைகளில் பல கதைகள், மருத்துவத் தொழில் என்ற அடிப்படையில் இருந்து உதித்தவை மற்றும் வர்ணனைத் திறன், ஆழமான சமூக உணர்வு அழகிய முறையில் அமைக்கப்பட்ட பாத்திரங்கள் முதலியவை குறிப்பிடத் தக்கவை. குரோனின் நூல்கள், சிறந்த விற்பனை நூல்களாக மட்டுமின்றி, 'The Citadel and 'The Keys of the Kingdom' போன்ற சில நூல்கள் வெற்றிகரமான திரைப்படங்களாகவும், வானொலி மற்றும் தொலைக்காட்சியிலும் இடம் பெறுகின்றன. இவருடைய நாவல் 'கிராமப்புற டாக்டர்' என்ற நூல், BBC வானொலியிலும், தொலைக்காட்சித் தொடரிலும் நீண்ட நாள் பயன்படுத்தப்பட்டது.

பாடச்சுருக்கம்

வெரோனா நகரில் வாழ்ந்த நிகோலா (13) ஜேக்கோபோ (12) இருவரும் சகோதாரர்கள். அவர்கள் பழங்கள் விற்கும், காலணிகளுக்குப் பாலிஷ் போட்டும் சுற்றுலாப் பயணிகளுக்குச் சேவை செய்தும், செய்தித்தாள்கள் விற்கும் தொடர்ந்து பொருளிட்டி வந்தனர். அவர்கள், கந்தலாடைகள் அணிந்தும், மலிவான உணவு உண்டும், கடுமையாக உழைத்தனர். ஆசிரியர் கி.பி. குரோனின், அவர்களின் நடத்தையால் கவரப்பட்டார். அவர், அவர்களைத் தொடர்ந்து கவனித்து வந்தார். ஒருநாள் நள்ளிரவில் அவர்கள், விற்கப்படாச் செய்தித்தாள்களைக் கையில் வைத்துக்கொண்டு காத்திருந்தனர். ஆசிரியர், நிகோலாவைப் பார்த்து, "ஏன் இவ்வளவு நேரம் வெளியில் இருக்கிறீர்கள்?" எனக் கேட்டார். பதுவாவில் இருந்து வரக்கூடிய கடைசிப் பேருந்துக்காகக் காத்திருந்து, மீதமுள்ள செய்தித்தாள்களை விற்கப் போவதாக நிக்கோலோ சொன்னார். சிறுவர்கள் இருவரும் கடினமாக உழைப்பதன் நோக்கம் புதிராகவே இருந்தது. ஆசிரியர், வெரோனாச் சுற்றுலா முடிந்து மறுநாள் தனது ஊருக்குப் போக இருப்பதாகவும், ஏதாவது உதவி வேண்டுமா எனவும் கேட்டார். ஜேக்கோபோ, "ஒவ்வொரு வாரமும் ஞாயிற்றுக்கிழமை நாங்கள் பொலேட்டா கிராமத்திற்கு 30 கி.மீ. சைக்கிளில் செல்வோம். நீங்கள் விரும்பினால், உங்கள் காரில் அனுப்பி வைக்கலாம்" என்றான். காரோட்டியை அனுப்பிவிட்டபடியால், ஆசிரியரே காரோட்டி வந்தார். பெரிய சிவப்புக் கூரையுள்ள பங்காளாவிற்சுச் சென்றார்கள். ஆசிரியர், சிறிது நேரம் கழித்து உள்ளே சென்று, ஒரு செவிலியைப் பார்த்துப் பேசினார். இரு சிறுவர்களும் அக்கா லூசியாவின் முதுகெலும்புக் காசநோய்ச் சிகிச்சைக்கான வாராந்திரக் கட்டணத்தை அவர்கள் செலுத்த வந்திருப்பதாகக் கூறினார். இப்போது ஆசிரியருக்குப் புரிந்தது, இரு சிறுவர்களும் வெரோனாவின் கனவான்கள் என்று.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 1

இங்கே ஒரு கதையானது, இரு சிறுவர்கள் முதுகுத்தண்டு எலும்புருக்கி நோயால் பாதிக்கப்பட்டுள்ள தங்களுடைய சகோதரியின் உயிரைக் காப்பாற்றும் முயற்சியில், அவர்களுடைய செயல்பாடுகளால் வெளிக்காட்டப்படுகிற அன்பு, அர்ப்பணிப்பு, தியாகவணர்வு, நேர்மை மற்றும் எண்ணமுதிர்வு பற்றியதாக அமையப்பெற்றுள்ளது. அவர்களுடைய செயல்பாடுகள் எவ்வாறு மனித இனத்திற்கு ஒரு புதிய நம்பிக்கையைக் கொடுக்கிறது என்பதைக் கண்டறிந்து கொள்ளக் கதையை வாசியுங்கள்.

ஆல்பஸ் மலையடிவாரக் குன்றுகள் வழியே நாங்கள் பயணித்துக் கொண்டிருந்தபோது, வெரோனா நகரின் புறப்பகுதியில், இரண்டு சிறுவர்கள் எங்களை நிறுத்தினார்கள். அவர்கள் செங்கொடி முந்திரிப் பழங்களை விற்பனையாகக் கொண்டிருந்தார்கள். "அதை வாங்காதீர்கள்", எச்சரிக்கை உணர்வு மிக்க எங்கள் ஓட்டுநரான லூய்கி சொன்னான். "இதைவிட நல்ல பழங்களை நீங்கள் வெரோனா நகரிலேயே வாங்கிக் கொள்ளுங்கள். அதோடு, இந்தப் பையன்களும்...."

அவர்களுடைய அலங்கோலமான தோற்றத்தைப் பற்றிய அவனுடைய வெறுப்புக் கலந்த ஓவ்வாமையைத் தன்னுடைய தோள்களை உயர்த்திக் குலுக்கி, அவன் சுட்டிக்காட்டினான்.

ஒரு சிறுவன், ஓர் இறுக்கமான கம்பளிப்பின்னல் மேற்சட்டை மற்றும் வெட்டிக் குறுக்கப்பட்ட மங்கற் பழுப்பு நிறக் கால்சட்டையையும், மற்றொருவன் தன்னுடைய எலும்புந்தோலுமான உருவ அமைப்பைச் சுற்றித் தளர்வான மடிப்புகள் சேர்ந்திருந்த, வெட்டிச் சிறிதாக்கப்பட்ட ஒரு படைவீரர் மெல்லுடையையும் அணிந்திருந்தனர். எனினும், தவிட்டு நிறத் தோல்கள், பின்னர் கூளமான தலைமுடி, அக்கறைமிக்க இருண்ட கண்களுடன் கூடிய அந்த இரு சிறிய உருவங்களை நாங்கள் கூர்ந்து நோக்கியபோது, இனம்புரியாத ஈர்ப்பு நிலைக்கு உள்ளானதாக நாங்கள் உணர்ந்தோம். என் உடன் வந்திருந்த நண்பர் அந்தச் சிறுவர்களிடம் பேசி, அவர்கள் அண்ணன்-தம்பிகள் எனக் கண்டறிந்தார். மூத்தவனான நிக்கோலா, 13 வயதினனாகவும், எங்களுடைய சீருந்தின் கதவுக் கைப்பிடியைக் கள்ளங்கபடமற்று நெருங்கி நின்று கொண்டிருந்த இளையவனான ஜேக்கபோ, ஏறத்தாழ 12 வயதினனாகவும் இருந்தனர். மிகப்பெரிய கூடையுடன் அந்தப் பழங்கள் அனைத்தையும் நாங்கள் அவர்களிடம் வாங்கிக்கொண்டு, அதன்பின் நகரத்தை நோக்கிய எங்களுடைய பயணத்தைத் தொடர்ந்தோம்.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 2

அடுத்தநாள் காலையில், எங்களுடைய தங்கும் விடுதியை விட்டு வெளியே வந்தபோது, எங்களுடைய நண்பர்களாக நாங்கள் எண்ணிவிட்ட அந்தச் சிறுவர்கள், பொதுச் சதுக்கத்திலுள்ள நீருற்றின் பக்கத்தில் குளிந்துகொண்டு, காலணி மெருகூட்டும் வண்ணக் குமிழ்ப்பெட்டிகளுடன் விறுவிறுப்பான வேலையில் ஈடுபட்டுக் கொண்டிருந்ததை நாங்கள் பார்த்தோம். ஒருசில நொடிப்பொழுதுகள் நாங்கள் அதைக் கவனித்துவிட்டு, அந்தத் தொழில்முனைப்பு தொய்வடையவே, நாங்கள் அருகில் சென்றோம். நட்பலர்ந்த முகங்களுடன் அந்தச் சிறுவர்கள் எங்களுக்கு வணக்கம் தெரிவித்தார்கள்.

“நீங்கள் பழங்கள் பறித்து விற்பதுதான் உங்களுடைய வாழ்க்கைப் பிழைப்பிற்கான ஒரு தொழில் என்று நான் நினைத்தேன்”, என நான் சொன்னேன். “நாங்கள் நிறைய வேலைகள் செய்கிறோம் ஐயா”, கருத்தாழ்ந்து பதிலுரைத்தான் நிக்கோலா. நம்பிக்கையுணர்வுடன் அவன் எங்களைப் பார்த்தான். “அடிக்கடி நாங்கள் பார்வையாளர்களை நகருக்குள் அழைத்துச் சென்று... ஜூலியட்டின் கல்லறையையும், பிற ஆர்வமுட்டும் இடங்களையும் சுற்றிக் காட்டுவோம்.

“மிக நல்லது”, நான் புன்னகையுடன் சொன்னேன். “எங்களையும் நீங்கள் அழைத்துச் செல்லுங்கள்”.

நாங்கள் சுற்றிப் பார்க்கச் சென்றபோது, கவனிக்கத்தக்க அவர்களுடைய குறிப்பிடத்தக்க அணுகுமுறைகளால் என்னுடைய ஆர்வமானது மீண்டும் தூண்டிவிடப்பட்டது. நிறைவான குழந்தைத்தனம் கொண்ட அவர்கள், பல விதங்களில் மிகவும் கள்ளங்கபடமற்ற இயல்புடையவர்களாக இருந்தார்கள். ஜேக்கபோ, ஓர் அணிலைப் போன்று துடிப்புடையவனாக இருந்தான். நிக்கோலாவின் புன்னகை நிதானமானதாகவும், பொறுப்பு மிக்கதாகவும் இருந்தது. ஆனாலும், இந்த இரு குழந்தைத்தனமான முகங்களிலும், பல ஆண்டுகளுக்கு முந்தைய, நீண்ட காலமாக நீடிக்கிற ஒரு தீவிரப் பொறுப்புணர்வு இருந்தது. தொடர்ந்து வந்த வார நாட்களில், அவர்கள் எங்களுக்கு மிக அதிக உதவிகரமாக இருந்தது, நிரூபணமானதாக இருந்ததால், நாங்கள் அடிக்கடி அவர்களைச் சந்தித்தோம். எங்களுக்கு ஒரு பெட்டி அமெரிக்க வகைப் புகைப்பூஞ்சருளோ, இசைநாடக அரங்கு இருக்கைகளோ, நல்ல உணவகத்தின் பெயரோ தேவைப்பட்டால், எங்களுடைய தேவைகளைத் திருப்திகரமாக நிறைவு செய்வதில் நிக்கோலாவும், ஜேக்கபோவும் நிச்சய உறுதியுடன் நம்பத் தக்கவர்களாக இருந்தார்கள். ஒருவருடைய மனத்தைத் தொடுகிற ஓர் அரும்பண்பாக இருந்தது என்னவென்றால், வேலை செய்வதில் அவர்களுக்கிருந்த பேரார்வ முனைப்புதான். இந்தக் கோடை நாட்களின்போது, சுட்டெரிக்கும் வெயிலின் கீழ், அவர்கள் காலணிகளை மெருகூட்டும் வேலையைச் செய்தார்கள்; பழங்கள் விற்பனை செய்தார்கள்; செய்தித்தாள்களைக் கூவிக் கூவி விற்பார்கள்; சுற்றுலாப் பயணிகளை அழைத்துச் சென்று, நகரின் பல இடங்களைச் சுற்றிக் காட்டினார்கள்; மற்றும் போக்குவரத்துத் தூதுப் பணிகளையும் மேற்கொண்டார்கள்.

ஓர் இரவு நேரத்தில், காற்று வீசுக அதிகமாகவும், மக்கள் நடமாட்டமற்றும் இருந்த அந்தச் சதுக்கத்தில், விளக்குகளுக்கு அடியில் இருந்த கல்லாலான நடைபாதைத் தளத்தின் மீது ஓய்வெடுத்துக் கொண்டிருந்த அவர்களை நாங்கள் காண நேர்ந்தது. நிக்கோலா சோர்வடைந்தவனாக நிமிர்ந்து அமர்ந்திருந்தான். விற்பனை செய்யப்படாச் செய்தித்தாள்களின் கட்டு ஒன்று, அவனுடைய பாதங்களுக்கு அருகில் கிடந்தது. தன்னுடைய அண்ணனின் தோள்மீது தலையைச் சாய்த்துக்கொண்டு, ஜேக்கபோ ஆழ்ந்த உறக்கத்தில் இருந்தான். ஏறத்தாழ அது நள்ளிரவு நேரமாக இருந்தது.

“இவ்வளவு தாமதமான நேரத்தில் ஏன் இங்கே இருக்கிறீர்கள், நிக்கோலா?”

“படுவாவில் இருந்து வரும் கடைசிப் பேருந்துக்காகக் காத்துக் கொண்டிருக்கிறோம், அது வரும்போது நாங்கள் எங்களுடைய செய்தித்தாள்கள் எல்லாவற்றையும் விற்ப்புவிடுவோம்”.

“இவ்வளவு கடினமாக நீங்கள் உழைக்க வேண்டுமா? நீங்கள் இருவரும் மெய்யாகவே மிகவும் களைப்படைந்து காணப்படுகிறீர்கள்”

“அதற்காக நாங்கள் புகார் செய்யவில்லை, ஐயா”.

ஆனால் அடுத்த நாள் காலை, நான் என்னுடைய காலணிகளை மெருகேற்றுவதற்கு அந்த ஊற்றுப் பகுதிக்குச் சென்றபோது, நான் கேட்டேன், “நிக்கோலா, நீயும் ஜேக்கபோவும் கடினமாக உழைக்கும் விதத்தில், நீங்கள் ஒரு பெருந்தொகையைச் சம்பாதித்திருக்க வேண்டும். உடைகளுக்காக நீங்கள் செலவு செய்வதே இல்லை. மிகக் குறைவான அளவே நீங்கள் சாப்பிடுகிறீர்கள். நீங்கள் சாப்பிடும் உணவைப் பார்க்கும்போது, அது வழக்கமாகவே கருகிய ரொட்டியும் காய்ந்துபோன அத்திப் பழங்களும்மாகத்தான் இருக்கிறது. எனக்குச் சொல்; உங்களுடைய பணத்தை வைத்து நீங்கள் என்ன செய்கிறீர்கள்?”

அவனுடைய ஆழ்மனத்தில் வெப்பத் தாக்கம் ஏற்பட்டது போல அவன் முகம் வெளிறியது. சற்று நேரம் அவன் தரையைப் பார்த்துக்கொண்டிருந்தான்.

“அமெரிக்காவிற்குக் குடிபெயர்வதற்காக நீ இவ்வாறு பணத்தைச் சேமித்துக் கொண்டிருக்க வேண்டும்” என, நான் ஒரு புதுக் கருத்தை முன்வைத்தேன். ஓரப் பார்வையால் என்னைப் பார்த்த அவன், ஒரு கடுமையற்றியுடன் பேசலானான்.

அமெரிக்காவிற்குச் செல்வதற்கெல்லாம் நாங்கள் நிச்சயமாக விரும்புவோம். ஆனால், இங்கேயே, நிகழ்காலத்திலே, எங்களுக்கு வேறு திட்டங்கள் இருக்கின்றன”.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 3

“என்ன திட்டங்கள்?”

அவன் ஆறுதலற்ற மனத்துடன் புன்னகைத்தான். “திட்டங்கள் மட்டுமேதான், ஐயா” ஒரு தாழ்ந்த குரலில் அவன் பதிலளித்தான்.

“நல்லது”, நான் சொன்னேன், “நாங்கள் திங்கட்கிழமை இங்கிருந்து புறப்படுகிறோம். நாங்கள் போவதற்கு முன்னால் நான் உங்களுக்காகச் செய்யக்கூடியது ஏதாவது இருக்கிறதா?”. நிக்கோலா விருப்பமற்றுத் தலையை அசைத்தான், ஆனால், திடீரென ஜேக்கபோ உணர்ச்சி பொங்கப் பேசினான், “ஐயா”, “ஓவ்வொரு ஞாயிற்றுக்கிழமையும் நாங்கள் கிராமப் பகுதிக்கு, அதாவது இங்கிருந்து 30 கிலோமீட்டர் தொலைவில் உள்ள பொலேட்டாவிற்குச் செல்வோம். வழக்கமாக மிதிவண்டிகளை வாடகைக்கு எடுத்துக்கொண்டு செல்வோம். ஆனால், நீங்கள் மிகவும் கனிவானவராக இருப்பதால், நாளை எங்களை உங்களுடைய மகிழுந்தில் அனுப்பி வைக்கலாமே”.

எங்களுடைய ஓட்டுநரான லூய்சி, ஞாயிற்றுக்கிழமை வார விடுமுறை எடுத்துக்கொள்ளலாம் என்று ஏற்கெனவே நான் சொல்லியிருந்தேன். எவ்வாறாயினும், “நானே வண்டியை ஓட்டிக்கொண்டு, உங்களை அழைத்துச் செல்கிறேன்” என்று பதிலளித்தேன்.

எங்களுடைய பேச்சில் அங்கே சற்று நேரம் ஓர் இடை நிறுத்தம் ஏற்பட்டது. நிக்கோலா சற்றே எரிச்சலுடன் அவனுடைய தம்பியை வெறித்துப் பார்த்தான். “உங்களைத் தொந்தரவு செய்வதை நாங்கள் நினைத்துக் கூடப் பார்க்க முடியவில்லை, ஐயா”, என்றான்.

“அது எந்தத் தொந்தரவாகவும் இருக்காது” என நான் சொன்னேன்.

அவனுடைய உதட்டை அவன் கடித்துவிட்டு, ஒரு கவலை மேம்பட்ட குரலில், சொன்னான், “மிக நன்று”.

தொடர்ந்து வந்த பிற்பகல் வேளையில், அந்த மலைக்குன்றுப் பகுதியின் உயரமான இடத்தில் அமைந்திருந்த அந்த மிகச் சிறிய கிராமத்திற்கு, நாங்கள் மகிழுந்தை ஓட்டிச் சென்றோம். நாங்கள் சென்றடையப் போகும் இடங்களானவை, ஏதோ எளிமையான வசிப்பிடப் பகுதிகளாக இருக்கும் என நான் கற்பனை செய்துகொண்டேன். ஆனால், ஜேக்கபோவால் வழிகாட்டப்பட்டு, எங்களுடைய வாகனத்தை நாங்கள் நிறுத்திய இடமானது, ஓர் உயரமான கற்கவரால் சூழப்பட்ட, ஒரு பரந்து விரிந்த சிவப்பு நிறக் கூரையுடன் அமைந்த நாட்டுப்புற மாளிகையாக இருந்தது. என்னுடைய கண்கள் கண்ட அந்தக் காட்சியை நான் நம்புவது மிகக் கடினமாக இருந்து, நான் ஆசுவாசப்படுத்திக் கொள்வதற்கு முன்பே, என்னுடைய இரு பயணிகளும் மகிழுந்திலிருந்து குதித்து இறங்கியிருந்தார்கள்..

“நாங்கள் அதிக நேரம் தாமதம் செய்துவிட மாட்டோம், ஐயா. ஒருவேளை, ஒரு மணி நேரம் மட்டும் ஆகலாம். உங்களுக்கு விருப்பமிருந்தால் கிராமத்திலுள்ள சிற்றுண்டிச் சாலைக்குச் சென்று, நீங்கள் ஏதாவது அருந்திவிட்டு வரலாமா?” என்று என்னிடம் கேட்டுவிட்டு, அந்தச் சுவரின் மூலைக்கு அப்பால் சென்று மறைந்தார்கள்.

ஒரு சில நிமிடங்களுக்குப் பிறகு, நானும் அவர்களைப் பின் தொடர்ந்தேன். அங்கே ஓர் இரும்புப் பின்னற் கதவாலான பக்கவாட்டு நுழைவு வாயில் ஒன்றை நான் கண்டேன். மேலும், தீர்மானமாக அழைப்புமணியை ஒலித்தேன்.

இரும்பு விளிம்புச் சட்டத்தாலான கண்ணாடியை அணிந்த, மனத்திற்குகந்த தோற்றங்கொண்ட ஒரு பெண்மணி, எனக்கு முன்னே தோன்றினாள். ஒரு பயிற்சி பெற்ற செவிலியரின் வெள்ளைநிறச் சீருடையை அவள் அணிந்திருந்ததைக் கண்ட நான், தயக்கத்துடன் விழித்தேன்.

“நான் இரண்டு சிறுவர்களை இங்கே அழைத்துக்கொண்டு வந்தேன்”, என்றேன்.

“அப்படியா, சரி”, அவளுடைய முகம் ஒளிர்ந்தது; என்னை உள்ளே அனுமதிக்கும் வண்ணம் அவள் கதவைத் திறந்தாள். “நிக்கோலாவும் ஜேக்கபோவும்தானே, நான் உங்களை அழைத்துச் செல்கிறேன்” என்றாள்.

அந்த மருத்துவமனைக்குள் - மருத்துவமனையாக மாறியிருந்த அந்த நாட்டுப்புற மாளிகைக்குள், ஒரு பதிக்கப்பட்ட தளத்தைக் கொண்ட, ஒரு குளிர்ச்சியான முகமண்டபத்தின் வழியாக அவள் என்னை வழிகாட்டி அழைத்துச் சென்றாள். ஒரு சிறிய தனிப் படுக்கையறையின் கதவுப் பகுதியை அடைந்ததும், அவள் நடப்பதை நிறுத்திவிட்டு, அவளுடைய உதடுகளில் விரலை வைத்துக்கொண்டு, அந்தக் கண்ணாடி இடைத் தடுப்பின் வழியே பார்க்குமாறு என்னை ஒரு புன்னகையுடன் ஆணையிட்டாள். ஓர் அழகிய பூத் தையலமைந்த மேலங்கியை அணிந்துகொண்டு, தலையணைகளை ஆதாரமாக வைத்து அவற்றின் மீது சாய்ந்து கொண்டிருந்த, ஏறத்தாழ இருபது வயது நிறைந்த ஓர் இளம் பெண்ணின் படுக்கையின் அருகே அந்த இரண்டு சிறுவர்களும் உட்கார்ந்து கொண்டிருக்க, அவர்கள் கடகடவெனப் பேசுவதை அந்த இளம்பெண் தன்னுடைய மென்மையான, பரிவுமிக்க கண்களால் பார்த்துக் கவனித்துக் கொண்டிருந்தாள். அவளுடைய தம்பிகளின் முகச் சாயல் ஒற்றுமை அவளுக்கு இருப்பதை, ஒரு நொடிப்பார்வையிலேயே ஒருவர் கண்டறிந்துவிட முடியும். அவளுடைய மேசையின் மீது, வனத்திலுள்ள பூக்கள் நிறைந்த ஒரு மலர்க்குடுவையும், அதன் பக்கவாட்டில் ஒரு பழத்தட்டும், பல்வேறு புத்தகங்களும் இருந்தன.

“நீங்கள் உள்ளே போகமாட்டீர்களா?”, அந்தச் செவிலியர் முணுமுணுக்கும் குரலில் கேட்டாள். “லூசியா, உங்களைப் பார்த்து மகிழ்ச்சியடைவாள்” என்றாள்.

நான் மறுத்துத் தலையாட்டிவிட்டுத் திரும்பிக்கொண்டேன். மகிழ்ச்சியான இந்தக் குடும்பச் சந்திப்பில் வலியப் புகுந்து கொள்வதை என்னால் தாங்கிக்கொள்ள இயலாது என நான் உணர்ந்தேன். ஆனாலும், அந்தப் படிக்கட்டின் அடிப்பகுதியில் நின்றுகொண்டு, இந்தச் சிறுவர்களைப் பற்றி அந்தச் செவிலியருக்குத் தெரிந்தவை அனைத்தையும் என்னிடம் சொல்லுமாறு அவளை நான் கெஞ்சிக் கேட்டுக் கொண்டேன்.

அதைச் செய்வதில் அவளும் ஆர்வமுடையவளாக இருந்தாள். லூசியா என்ற அவர்களுடைய இந்த அக்காவைத் தவிர, வேறு எந்தத் துணையுமற்று அவர்கள் தனித்து விடப்பட்டவர்கள் என அவள் விளக்கினாள். மனைவியை இழந்தவரும், அனைவரும் அறிந்த ஒரு பாடகருமான அவருடைய அப்பா, போரின் ஆரம்பக் கட்டத்திலேயே கொல்லப்பட்டுவிட்டார். அதற்குப் பிறகு மிகக் குறுகிய காலத்திலேயே, அவர்களுடைய வீடும் ஒரு குண்டு வீச்சால் தகர்த்து அழிக்கப்பட்டு, இந்த மூன்று குழந்தைகளும் ஆதரவற்றுத் தெருவில் எறியப்பட்டுவிட்டார்கள். அவர்கள் எப்போதுமே வசதி வாய்ப்புகள் நிறைந்த, நாகரிகத்தில் மேம்பட்ட ஒரு வாழ்க்கையைத்தான் அறிந்திருந்தார்கள் - லூசியாவும் ஒரு பாடகியாகத் தன்னைத்தானே பயிற்றுவித்துக் கொண்டிருந்தாள் - ஆனால், அதன் பின், உணவின்றிக் கிட்டத்தட்ட பட்டினி கிடக்கும் நிலையாலும், குளிர்ப் பருவகாலத்தில் தங்களைப் பாதுகாத்துக்கொள்ள இயலாத தன்மையாலும் அவர்கள் மிகக் கோரமாக அவதிப்பட்டு விட்டார்கள்.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 4

இடிபாடுகளுக்கு நடுவே, அவர்கள் தங்களுடைய சொந்தக் கைகளாலேயே கட்டியமைத்த, ஒருவகையான மறைக்காப்பிடத்தில் மாதக்கணக்கில் வெறுமெனத் தங்களைத் தாங்களே உயிருடன் தக்கவைத்துக் கொண்டார்கள். பின்னர் ஜெர்மானியர்கள் அந்த நகரத்தை மூன்று ஆண்டுகளாக அரசாண்டார்கள். ஜெர்மானியர்கள் மீது அந்தச் சிறுவர்களுக்கு வெறுப்பு வளர்ந்தது. ரகசியமாக எதிர்ப்பு இயக்கமானது உருவாகத் தொடங்கியபோது, அதில் முதலில் சேர்ந்தவர்களுள் இவர்களும் அடங்குவார்கள். போர் முடிவடைந்து, இறுதியில் எங்களுக்கு அமைதி கிடைத்தபோது, அவர்கள் தங்களுடைய அக்காவிடம் திரும்பி வந்தார்கள். முதுகுத்தண்டு எலும்புருக்கி நோய்த் தாக்குதலில் அவள் அவதிப்பட்டுக் கொண்டிருந்ததைத்தான் அவர்கள் கண்டார்கள்.

பேச்சில் ஓர் இடை நிறுத்தத்தை ஏற்படுத்தி, அந்தச் செவிலியர் ஒரு விரைவான மூச்சிழுப்பை மேற்கொண்டாள். “அவர்கள் தங்களுடைய தன்னம்பிக்கையை விட்டுவிட்டார்களா? அந்தக் கேள்விக்கு நான் விடை சொல்ல வேண்டியதே இல்லை. அவர்கள் இங்கே அவளைக் கொண்டு வந்தார்கள், மருத்துவமனையில் அவளைச் சேர்த்துக்கொள்ளுமாறு பேசி, என்னை இணங்க வைத்தார்கள்.

எங்களுடைய நோயாளியாக அவள் இங்கே இருக்கிற பன்னிரண்டு மாதங்களில், அவள் உடல் நலத்தில் நல்ல முன்னேற்றத்தை அடைந்திருக்கிறாள். ஒரு நாள், எழுந்து நடந்து - மீண்டும் - பாடுவாள் என்ற முழுமையான நம்பிக்கை இருக்கிறது” என்றாள்.

“உண்மையாகவே, எல்லாமே இப்போது கடினமாக இருக்கின்றன. உணவுகூட அவர்களுக்குப் போதாததாகவும், கிடைப்பதற்கு அரியதாகவும் இருக்கிற இந்த நிலையில், நாங்கள் ஒரு கட்டணத்தை விதிக்காமல் எங்களுடைய மருத்துவச் சிகிச்சையை அவளுக்குத் தொடர்ந்து அளிக்க முடியவில்லை. ஆனால், லூசியாவின் தம்பிகள், ஒவ்வொரு வாரமும் மருத்துவத்திற்கான அவர்களுடைய கட்டணத்தைச் செலுத்தி விடுகிறார்கள்”. மிக எளிதில் புரியுமாறு அவள் தொடர்ந்தாள், “அவர்கள் என்ன செய்கிறார்கள் என்பது எனக்குத் தெரியாது, நான் அவர்களிடம் அதைப் பற்றிக் கேட்பதும் இல்லை. வெரோனா நகரில் வேலை கிடைப்பது மிகவும் அரிதானது. ஆனால், என்ன வேலையாக இருந்தாலும், அதை அவர்கள் செவ்வணைச் செய்வார்கள் என்பது எனக்குத் தெரியும்”.

“ஆம்,” நான் ஒத்துக்கொண்டேன். “அவர்கள் இதைக் காட்டிலும் வேலையைச் சிறப்பாகச் செய்ய முடியாது”.

அந்தச் சிறுவர்கள் மீண்டும் என்னை வந்தடையும் வரை நான் வெளியே காத்திருந்து, அதன் பின்னர் அவர்களை நகருக்கு மீண்டும் வாகனத்தை ஓட்டி அழைத்துக்கொண்டு வந்தேன். அவர்கள் எனக்குப் பக்கவாட்டில் எதுவுமே பேசாமல் அமர்ந்திருந்தார்கள். என்னுடைய பங்கிற்கு, நானும் ஒரு வார்த்தை கூடப் பேசவில்லை - அவர்களுடைய ரகசியத்தை அவர்கள் பத்திரமாகப் பாதுகாத்து வைத்திருப்பதாக உணர்வதைத்தான் அவர்கள் விரும்புகிறார்கள் என்பதை நான் அறிந்துகொண்டேன். எனினும் அவர்களுடைய ஒருமுகப்படுத்தப்பட்ட ஈடுபாடு, என்னை நெகிழ்ச்சி செய்தது.

போரானது அவர்களுடைய மன ஊக்கத்தைக் குலைத்து விடவில்லை. அவர்களுடைய தன்னலமற்ற செயல்பாடானது, மனித வாழ்க்கைக்கு ஒரு புதிய தகைமையைக் கொண்டு வந்திருக்கிறது; மனித சமுதாயத்திற்கு ஒரு பெருநம்பிக்கையின் வாக்குறுதியை அளித்திருக்கிறது.

Poem

1. The Castle

(அரண்மனை (அ) கோட்டை)

ஆசிரியர் குறிப்பு

எட்வின் மியூர், (1887-1959) புகழ்பெற்ற ஸ்காட்லாண்ட் கவிஞர், நாவல் ஆசிரியர், மொழிபெயர்ப்பாளர் மற்றும் திறன் ஆய்வாளர் ஆவார். அவர் தம்முடைய தெளிவான பாடல்களால் நினைவு கூறப்படுகிறார். முதிய வயதில் அவர் கவிதை எழுதத் தொடங்கினார். பல ஆண்டுகள் வரையில் தனி நபராகப் பணியாற்றினார். தம்முடைய தத்துவநடைக்காகத் தம் வாழ்நாளின் பிற்பகுதியில் அவர் அங்கீகரிக்கப்பட்டார். First poems and Chorus of the Newly Dead’ அவருடைய தொடக்கக்கால முயற்சிகள் ஆகும். அவரது பிந்தைய கால படைப்புகள், “காலக் கருப்பொருள் மாற்றங்கள்” “குறுகலான இடம்”, கடற்பயணம் மற்றும் பிற கவிதைகளான “புதிரான பாதை”, “ஈடனில் ஒரு கால்” அடங்கும்.

கவிதைச்சுருக்கம்

கோட்டை உச்சியிலிருந்து வீரர்கள், புல் வெட்டும் விவசாயிகளையும், எதிர்க்க முயலும் எதிரிகளையும் பார்த்துக் கொண்டிருந்தனர். கோட்டையின் வலுவான, உயரமான சுவர்களும், தயார் நிலையில் ஆயுதங்கள், வீரர்கள், தோள்வலிமை மிக்க படைத்தலைவன், ஆதரவுக்கரம் நீட்டும் நேச நாடுகள் இருக்கையில், எதிரிகளைப் பற்றிச் சிறிதும் கவலையில்லாமல் வீரர்கள் பெருமையுடன் யுத்த நாளை எதிர்நோக்கிக் காத்திருந்தனர். முற்றுகை, மாதக்கணக்கில் நீடித்தாலும், அனைவருக்கும் உணவு தானியக் கிடங்கில் அபரிமிதமாக இருந்தது. ஒரு பறவை வேண்டுமானால் கோட்டைக்குள் நுழையலாம்; எதிரி எந்தவகையில் முயன்றாலும் ஒன்றும் செய்ய இயலாது. ஆனால், அக்கோட்டையில் ஒரு சிறிய மரக்கதவுள்ள நுழைவாயில் ஒன்றை ஒரு கிழக் காப்பாளர் காவல் காத்து வந்தார். எதிரிகளிடம் தங்கத்தைக் கையூட்டாகப் பெற்றுக்கொண்டு, இரவில் எதிரிகளைக் கோட்டைக்குள் அவர் அனுமதித்து விட்டார். விலைமதிப்பில்லாச் செல்வங்கள் சூறையாடப்பட்டன. இரகசிய வழிகள் வலுவழிந்தன. எங்கள் எதிரி தங்கமாகிவிட்டதால், அதை எதிர்க்க எங்களிடம் ஆயுதம் இல்லை. இந்தக் கேவலத்தை யாரிடம் சொல்வது?

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 19

கோடைக் காலம் முழுவதும் ஓய்வாய் அமர்ந்திருந்து,
கோட்டைச் சுவர் மீதிருந்த கோபுரத்தில் இருந்து
புல்லறக்கும் மனிதர்களின் புதுப்பொலிவை ரசித்தோம்;
எதிரிப்படை இருப்பதுவோ அரைமையுக்கு அப்பால்
உறுதிகொண்ட நெஞ்சினர் யாம் ஒருவருக்கும் அஞ்சோம்.

மருட்சிகொள்ள, என்னவுண்டு, எண்ணிப் பார்த்தோம்;
திரட்சியாக ஆயுதமும், உணவும் எமக்கு உண்டு;
அடுக்கடுக்காய், அணிவகுக்கும் பீரங்கிகள் உண்டு;
இடுக்கண் வரின் எதிர்க்கும் நட்புப்படைகள் அருகில் உண்டு;
தகிக்கும் கோடைச் சாலை மூடும் தளிரிலைகள் உண்டு.

உறுதிமிகு வாயில்கள், ஓங்கிக் கனத்த சுவர்கள்,
அறுதியிட்டுக் கூறிடலாம், மனிதன் எவனும் வெல்லான்;
சூழ்ச்சி கொண்டு கால்பதித்து ஏறிட இயலாது;
வீழ்ச்சியோ அழிவோ எமக்கு விரைவில் விளைந்திடாது
விழைந்து உள்ளே நுழைந்துவரப் பறவையால்தான் இயலும்.

சோரம் போக என்ன ஆசை எதிரி ஊட்ட முடியும்?
தீரம்நிறை எம் தலைவன், திரளும் உண்மை வீரர்...
மறைவாய் ஒரு குறுவாசல் அமைந்திருந்தது அங்கே;
முறைகேடாய் அது எமக்கு முடிவானது பின்னே;
கறைசெய்த காவலனால் பகைவர் உள்ளே நுழைந்தார்.

எவரும் புரியவியலா எம் புதிர் நிறைந்த வழிகள்,
பதரொருவன் வஞ்சனையால் பாழ்பட்டுப் போனதே;
புலம்பல் ஒலி எழுப்பக்கூடப் போர்வீரர் இல்லை;
புகழ்மிகு புகல் அரணானது புரட்டி அழிக்கப்பட்டது;
பெருமைமிகு ரகசியங்கள் வெறுமையாகிப் போயின.

மானக்கேடு இதனை எப்படி மனத்திறந்து உரைப்பேன்?
மரணம்வரை இதனை என்றன் மனத்தினுள்ளே மறைப்பேன்;
எதுவும் செய்ய இயலவில்லை, விலை பேசப் பட்டோம்;
எதிரிவேறு எவனுமில்லை; ஈனப்பொற் காசுதான்;
ஆயுதங்கள் எமக்கில்லை; அதனுடன் போரிடவே.

Supplementary

1. God Sees the truth, but waits

(கடவுள் உண்மையைப் பார்க்கிறார்,

ஆனால், காத்திருக்கிறார்)

ஆசிரியர் குறிப்பு

லியோ டால்ஸ்டாய், ரஷ்யாவின் டுலா மாநிலத்தில் 1828 செப்டம்பர் 9இல் பிறந்தார். தம்முடைய நாவல்களான வார் அண்ட் பீஸ் (1869) மற்றும் அண்ணா கரெனினா (1877)வுக்காக நன்கு புகழ் பெற்றவர். யதார்த்தமான கற்பனைக் கதைகளின் உச்சத்தில் இருப்பவராக, அடிக்கடி மேற்கோள் காட்டுபவராக இருக்கிறார். தம்முடைய 20ஆம் வயதுகளில் அவரது பகுதி சுயசரிதையில் மூன்று படிக்களக்க குழந்தைப் பருவம், குமரப் பருவம், வாலிபப் பருவம் ஆகிய நூல்களுக்காக, இலக்கிய விருதுகள் பெற்றவர். கிரிமியன் போரில் ஏற்பட்ட தம்முடைய அனுபவங்களை அடிப்படையாகக் கொண்ட Sevastopol Sketchesக்காகப் பாராட்டப் பெற்றவர். டால்ஸ்டாயின் கதைகள், பல சிறு கதைகளாக The Death of Ivan Ilyich (1886),

Family Happiness மற்றும் Hadji Murad முதலிய சிறு நாவல்கள் உள்ளடக்கியதாகும். நாடகங்களும், பல்வேறு தத்துவக் கட்டுரைகளும் இவர் எழுதியுள்ளார். ரஷ்யாவிலுள்ள அஸ்டபோவோ எனும் இடத்தில் 1910 நவம்பர் - 20இல் டால்ஸ்டாய் மறைந்து விட்டார்.

கதைச்சுருக்கம்

விளாடிமிர் நகரத்தில் இவான் டிமிட்ரிச் ஆக்ஸியோனோவ் என்ற இளம் வணிகர், தம் மனைவி மக்களுடன் வாழ்ந்து வந்தார். மனைவியின் எச்சரிக்கையைப் புறந்தள்ளிவிட்டு, ஒரு சந்தைக்குத் தம் பொருள்களை விற்க வண்டியில் போகிறார். பாதையில் ஒரு விடுதியில் தங்கிவிட்டு, மறுநாள் காலை எழுந்து, குளிர்ந்த காலைப் பொழுதில் பயணிக்கிறார். சுமார் 25 கி.மீ. தொலைவில் காவல்காரர்கள் வழிமறித்து, அவருடைய உடைமைகளைச் சோதிக்கின்றனர். அதில் இரத்தம் தோய்ந்த கத்தி ஒன்று கண்டுபிடிக்கப்படுகிறது. முன்னிரவு தங்கியிருந்த விடுதியில் அவரது அறைக்கு அடுத்த அறையில் தங்கிய வணிகரின் கழுத்தறுக்கப்பட்டுக் கொலை செய்யப்பட்டிருந்தார். கசையடி பெற்றுக் காயம் ஆறியபின், சைபீரியாவில் 26 ஆண்டுகள் சிறைவாசம் அனுபவிக்கிறார். இளமைக்கால மகிழ்ச்சி, காணாமல் போனது. விளாடிமிர் நகரத்திலிருந்து செமியோனிச் என்ற குற்றவாளி, சைபீரியாவுக்கு வருகிறான். அவன்மூலம் அவன் மனைவி மரணித்து விட்டது பற்றியும், தன் குழந்தைகள் செல்வர்களாக வாழ்வது பற்றியும் அறிந்து கொள்கிறார். செமியோனிச் பேச்சில் தொனித்த கிண்டல் மற்றும் தனது தலையணைக்குக்கீழ் வைக்கப்பட்டவை பற்றிய பேச்சு, அவன்தான் குற்றவாளி எனத் தெரிந்துகொள்ள உதவியது. செமியோனிச் தப்பிக்கக் கன்னமிடுவதை ஆக்ஸியோனோவ் காட்டிக் கொடுக்காததால், மனம் திருந்தித் தன் குற்றத்தை ஒப்புக் கொள்கிறான். ஆனால், அவரது விடுதலை உத்தரவு வந்து சேர்ந்தபோது, ஆக்ஸியோனோவ் மரணம் அடைந்து விட்டிருந்தார்.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 24

இங்கே ஒரு கதையானது, தான் செய்யாத ஒரு குற்றத்திற்காகச் சிறைக்கு அனுப்பப்பட்ட, ஆக்ஸியோனோவ், எனும் பெயருள்ள ஓர் இளம் வணிகரின் திட நம்பிக்கை, மன்னிக்கும் மனநிலை, தன்னுரிமை நிலை மற்றும் ஏற்பு உடன்பாடு பற்றியதாகும்.

விளாடிமிர் நகரில் இவான் டிமிட்ரிச் ஆக்ஸியோனோவ் என்ற பெயருள்ள ஓர் இளம் வணிகன் வசித்து வந்தான். அவனுக்குச் சொந்தமாக இரண்டு கடைகளும் ஒரு வீடும் இருந்தன.

ஆக்ஸியோனோவ், ஒரு நேர்த்தியான உருவ அமைப்பு உடையவனும், அழகிய சுருட்டைத் தலைமுடியும், கேளிக்கையுணர்வு நிறைந்தவனும், பாடல்கள் பாடுவதில் அதிகப் பற்றுடைய வனாகவும் இருந்தான். அவன் ஒரு முழு நிறைவான இளைஞனாக இருந்தபோது, அவன் குடிப்பழக்கத்திற்கு ஆட்பட்டு இருந்தான். மேலும், அளவிற்கு அதிகமாக அவன் குடித்துவிடும்போது, பெருங்கலகம் செய்கிறவனாகவும் இருந்தான், ஆனால், அவன் திருமணம் செய்துகொண்ட பிறகு எப்போதாவது மது அருந்துவதைத் தவிரப் பெரும்பாலும் குடிப்பழக்கத்தைத் தவிர்த்து விட்டான்.

ஒரு கோடைப் பருவத்தில் ஆக்ஸியோனோவ் நிஸ்னிக் கண்காட்சிக்குச் செல்லத் தயாராகிக் கொண்டிருந்தான். புறப்படும் முன் தன்னுடைய குடும்பத்திடம் விடைபெறும்போது, அவனுடைய மனைவி அவனிடம், “இவான் டிமிட்ரிச், நீங்கள் இன்று புறப்பட்டுச் செல்லாதீர்கள்; உங்களைப் பற்றி நான் ஒரு மோசமான கனவு கண்டேன்” என்றாள்.

ஆக்ஸியோனோவ் உரக்கச் சிரித்து விட்டு, “கண்காட்சியில் நான் குடித்துவிட்டுக் களியாட்டம் போடுவேனோ என்று நீ பயப்படுகிறாய்” என்றான்.

அவனுடைய மனைவி பதிலளித்தாள், “நான் எதற்காகப் பயப்படுகிறேனோ என்பது எனக்குத் தெரியாது, எனக்குத் தெரிந்ததெல்லாம் நான் ஒரு கெட்ட கனவு கண்டேன் என்பதுதான். நீங்கள் நகரத்திலிருந்து திரும்பி வருவதாகவும், உங்களுடைய தொப்பியை நீங்கள் கழற்றும்போது, உங்களுடைய தலைமுடியானது முழுவதும் நரைத்திருப்பதை நான் பார்ப்பதாகவும் கனவு கண்டேன்”.

ஆக்ஸியோனோவ் சிரித்தான். “அது ஒரு அதிர்ஷ்டமுள்ள அடையாளம் தான்” என அவன் சொன்னான். “என்னுடைய சரக்குகளை எல்லாம் நான் விற்றுத் தீர்த்து, கண்காட்சியிலிருந்து உனக்குச் சில பரிசுகளை வாங்கி வருகிறேனோ பார்” என்றான்.

எனவே, அவர் தனது குடும்பத்தினரிடம் விடைபெற்றுச் சென்றார்.

அவன் பாதித் தொலைவு பயணித்திருந்தபோது, அவனுக்குத் தெரிந்த ஒரு வணிகரைச் சந்தித்தான், அவர்கள் அந்த இரவு ஒரே விடுதியில் தங்கினார்கள். அவர்கள் சேர்ந்து சிறிதளவு தேநீர் அருந்திவிட்டு, அதன் பின்னர் அடுத்தடுத்த அறைகளில் படுக்கைக்குச் சென்றார்கள்.

தாமதமான நேரம் வரை தூங்குவது ஆக்ஸியோனோவின் பழக்கமன்று. மேலும், குளிர்ச்சியாக இருக்கும் போதே பயணம் செய்துவிட விரும்பி, விடியலுக்கு முன்பே தன்னுடைய வண்டியோட்டியை எழுப்பி, அவனிடம் குதிரைகளைப் பொருத்தித் தயார் செய்யச் சொன்னான்.

Texbook Page - 25

பின்னர் அவன் கடந்து செல்லும் வழியிலிருந்து (அந்த விடுதிக்குப் பின்புறமாக ஒரு சிற்றில்லத்தில் வாழ்ந்து வந்த) அந்த விடுதியின் உரிமைப் பொறுப்பாளரிடம் சென்று, அவனுடைய கட்டணத்தைச் செலுத்திவிட்டுத் தன்னுடைய பயணத்தைத் தொடர்ந்தான்.

ஏறத்தாழ இருபத்தைந்து மைல்கள் அவன் கடந்து போயிருந்த போது, குதிரைகளுக்கு உணவளிப்பதற்காக வண்டியை நிறுத்தினான். அங்கிருந்த சத்திரத்தின் நடைபாதைத் தாழ்வாரத்தில் அக்ஸியோனோவ், சற்று நேரம் ஓய்வெடுத்தான். பின் முன்கூடத்திற்கு நடந்து வந்து, ஒரு செம்புக் கொதிகலனைச் சூடேற்றுமாறு உத்தரவு பிறப்பித்துவிட்டுத் தன்னுடைய யாழிசைக் கருவியை வெளியிலெடுத்து மீட்டத் தொடங்கினான்.

திடீரென மூன்று குதிரைகளால் இழுத்துச் செல்லப்படும் ஒரு வண்டி, தொடர்மணி ஒலியுடன் வந்து நின்றது. இரண்டு படைவீரர்கள் பின்தொடர, ஓர் அரசு அதிகாரி இறங்கி வந்தார். அவர் அக்ஸியோனோவிடம் வந்து, அவன் யார் என்றும், எங்கிருந்து, எதற்காக அவன் வந்தான் என்றும் விசாரணை செய்யத் தொடங்கினார். அக்ஸியோனோவ், அவருக்கு முழுமையாகப் பதில் சொல்லிவிட்டு, “என்னுடன் சேர்ந்து கொஞ்சம் தேநீர் அருந்தமாட்டீர்களா? எனக் கேட்டான். ஆனால், அவனைக் குறுக்குவிசாரணை செய்வதையே தொடர்ந்த அந்த அதிகாரி, நேற்றைய இரவை நீ எங்கே செலவிட்டாய்? நீ தனியாகத்தான் இருந்தாயா? அல்லது ஓர் இணையொத்த வணிகருடன் இருந்தாயா? அந்த மற்றொரு வணிகரை இன்று காலையில் நீ பார்த்தாயா? விடியலுக்கு முன்பே நீ ஏன் அந்த விடுதியை விட்டுப் புறப்பட்டாய்? என்றெல்லாம் அவனிடம் கேட்டார்.

இந்த வினாக்கள் எல்லாம் ஏன் தன்னிடம் கேட்கப்படுகின்றன என்று அக்ஸியோனோவ் திகைத்தான். ஆயினும், நடந்தவை எல்லாவற்றையும் அவன் விவரமாகச் சொன்னான். மேலும், “ஒரு திருடன் அல்லது கொள்ளையனைப் போல் நீங்கள் ஏன் என்னிடம் குறுக்கு விசாரணை செய்கிறீர்கள்? என்னுடைய சொந்த வணிகம் தொடர்பாக நான் பயணம் செய்து கொண்டிருக்கிறேன். என்னை வினாக் கேட்பதற்கு எந்த அவசியமும் இல்லையே எனச் சொன்னான்.

பிறகு அந்த அதிகாரி, வீரர்களை அழைத்துக் கொண்டே, “நான் மாவட்டத்தின் ஒரு காவல் அதிகாரி. நான் ஏன் இந்த வினாக்களைக் கேட்டேனென்றால், நேற்று இரவு உங்களுடன் தங்கியிருந்த வணிகர் கழுத்து அறுக்கப்பட்ட நிலையில் கண்டெடுக்கப்பட்டார். உங்களுடைய உடைமைகளைச் சோதிக்க வேண்டும்” என்று கூறினார்.

அந்தச் சத்திரத்திற்குள்ளே அவர்கள் நுழைந்தனர். அந்தப் படைவீரர்களும், காவல்துறை அதிகாரிகளும் அக்ஸியோனோவின் பயணமூட்டையைக் கட்டவிழ்த்து, அதைச் சோதனையிட்டார்கள். திடீரென அவனுடைய ஒரு பையிலிருந்து ஒரு கத்தியை வெளியில் எடுத்த அந்த அதிகாரி, “இது யாருடைய கத்தி” எனச் சத்தமாகக் கேட்டார்.

அக்ஸியோனோவ், அவனுடைய பையிலிருந்து ஓர் இரத்தக் கறைபடிந்த கத்தியை எடுத்ததைப் பார்த்துப் பயந்துவிட்டார்.

எப்படி அந்தக் கத்தியில் ரத்தம் வந்தது?

அக்ஸியோனோவ், பதில் சொல்ல முயன்றான். ஆனால், ஒரு வார்த்தையைக்கூட வெளிப்படுத்துவது அவனுக்கு இயலாமற்போனது. “எனக்குத் - தெரியாது - அது என்னுடையது அன்று” என்று மட்டும் அவன் திக்கித் திணறிச் சொன்னான். பின்னர் அந்தக் காவல் துறை அதிகாரி, “இன்று காலை அந்த வணிகன் படுக்கையில் அவனுடைய கழுத்தறுக்கப்பட்டவனாகக் கண்டறியப்பட்டான், அதைச் செய்திருக்கக் கூடிய ஒரே நபர் நீ தான். அந்த அறையும் உட்புறமாகப் பூட்டப்பட்டிருந்தது. அத்துடன் வேறு யாருமே அங்கே இல்லை. இந்த இரத்தக்கறை படிந்த கத்தி இங்கே உன்னுடைய பையில் இருக்கிறது. மேலும், உன்னுடைய முகமும் நடந்துகொள்ளும் விதமுமே, உன்னைக் காட்டிக் கொடுக்கின்றன. நீ எப்படி அவனைக் கொலை செய்தாய்? எவ்வளவு பணத்தை நீ திருடினாய் என்பதை என்னிடம் சொல்லிவிடு” என்றார்.

அவன் அதைச் செய்யவில்லை என்றும், அவர்கள் ஒன்றாகச் சேர்ந்து தேநீர் அருந்திய பிறகு அந்த வணிகனை அவன் பார்க்கவே இல்லை எனவும், தனக்குச் சொந்தமான எட்டாயிரம் ரூபிகளைத் தவிர (ஒரு ரூபிள் என்பது இந்தியப் பணமதிப்பீட்டில் ஒரு ரூபாய் ஒன்பது காசுகளுக்குச் சமம் ஆகும்) வேறு எந்தப் பணமும் அவனிடம் இல்லை என்றும், மேலும் அந்தக் கத்தியானது அவனுடையது இல்லை எனவும் அக்ஸியோனோவ் உறுதியளித்துச் சொன்னான். ஆனால், அவனுடைய குரல் இடையறுந்து சிதறியது. அவனுடைய முகம் வெளிரிப்போனது. குற்றவுணர்வு உடையவனாக ஆவது போல் பயத்தில் அவன் பதறி நடுங்கினான்.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 26

அக்ஸியோனோவைக் கட்டி வண்டியில் தூக்கி போடுமாறு அந்தக் காவல்துறை அதிகாரி, படை வீரர்களுக்கு உத்தரவிட்டார். அவனுடைய பாதங்களை ஒன்று சேர்த்துக் கட்டி, அவர்கள் அந்த வண்டிக்குள் தூக்கி வீசியபோது, அக்ஸியோனோவ் தனக்குத்தானே சிலுவை அடையாளத்தை வரைந்துகொண்டு அழுதான். அவனுடைய பணமும் பொருட்களும் அவனிடமிருந்து பிடுங்கிக் கொள்ளப்பட்டன, அருகிலிருந்த நகரத்திற்கு அனுப்பி வைக்கப்பட்ட அவன், அங்கே சிறையில் அடைக்கப்பட்டான். விளாடிமீரில் அவனுடைய நடத்தைகள் குறித்த விசாரணைகள் மேற்கொள்ளப்பட்டன. முந்தைய காலக் கட்டங்களில் மது அருந்திவிட்டு, காலப்பொழுதை வீணாக்குவது அவனுடைய வழக்கம் என்றும், ஆனாலும் அவன் ஒரு நல்ல மனிதனாக இருந்தான் என்றும், வணிகர்களும் மற்றக் குடியிருப்பு வாசிகளும் கூறினார்கள். அதற்குப் பிறகு வழக்கு விசாரணை தொடங்கியது. ரியாசான் நகரத்தைச் சேர்ந்த ஒரு வணிகரைக் கொலை செய்து, அவரிடமிருந்து இருபதாயிரம் ரூபிகள் கொள்ளையடித்ததாக அவன் குற்றம் சாட்டப்பட்டான்.

அவனுடைய மனைவி, வாழ்க்கையில் நம்பிக்கை இழந்தவள் ஆனாள். எதை நம்புவது என்பதும் அவளுக்குத் தெரியவில்லை. அவளுடைய குழந்தைகள் அனைத்தும் மிகச் சிறியவையாக இருந்தன. அதில் ஒன்று, அவளுடைய மாப்போடு அணைத்துக்கொண்டு, இருந்த கைக்குழந்தையாக இருந்தது. அவை எல்லாவற்றையும் தூக்கிக்கொண்டு, அவளுடைய கணவன் சிறையில் அடைக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும் நகரத்திற்குச் சென்றாள். அவனைப் பார்ப்பதற்கு முதலில் அனுமதிக்கப்படவில்லை. ஆனால், அதிக மன்றாட்டத்திற்குப் பிறகு காவல்அதிகாரிகள், அவளை அனுமதித்தனர். சிறைக் கைதிகளின் உடையில், சங்கிலிகளால் பிணைக்கப்பட்டு, திருடர்களுடனும் குற்றவாளிகளுடனும் அடைக்கப்பட்டுக் கிடந்த அவனைப் பார்த்தவுடன், மயங்கிக் கீழே விழுந்தவள், நீண்ட நேரமாக உணர்வு நிலை(senses) திரும்பாமல் கிடந்தாள். அதன்பின் அவளுடைய குழந்தைகளை இழுத்து அணைத்துக்கொண்டு, அவன் அருகில் சென்று தரையில் அமர்ந்தாள். வீட்டிலுள்ள நிலவரங்களைச் சொல்லிய அவன், அவனுக்கு நேர்ந்தது என்ன என்பதைப் பற்றிக் கேட்டாள். அவன், எல்லாவற்றையும் அவளிடம் சொன்னான்,” இப்போது நாம் என்ன செய்ய முடியும்? எனக் கேட்டாள்.

“பழிபாவமற்ற ஓர் எளிய மனிதனை அழிந்து போக விடாதீர்கள் என்று, ரஷ்யப் பேரரசருக்கு(czar) நாம் விண்ணப்பம் செய்ய வேண்டும்” என்று, அவன் சொன்னான்.

ரஷ்யப் பேரரசருக்குத் தான் ஏற்கெனவே ஒரு வேண்டுகோள் விண்ணப்பம் அனுப்பியிருந்ததாகவும், ஆனால், அது ஏற்றுக் கொள்ளப்படவில்லை என்றும், அவனுடைய மனைவி அவனிடம் சொன்னாள்.

அக்ஸியோனோவ், எந்தப் பதிலும் கூறவில்லை. மனமுடைந்து போனவனாகத் தோன்றினான்.

பின்னர் அவனுடைய மனைவி, “உங்களுடைய தலைமுடி நரைத்துப் போனதாக நான் கண்ட கனவு ஒன்றுமில்லாததற்காக அன்று. உங்களுக்கு நினைவிருக்கிறதா? நீங்கள் அன்று புறப்பட்டுச் சென்றிருக்கக் கூடாது” என்றாள். அவனுடைய தலைமுடிக்குள் அவளுடைய விரல்களை விட்டு வருடிக்கொண்டே, “இறைவன் எனக்கு இனிமையான வரமாகக் கொடுத்த என் மிக உயர்ந்த அன்பே! உங்கள் மனைவியிடம் உண்மையைச் சொல்லுங்கள்; அதைச் செய்தது நீங்கள் இல்லையா” எனக் கேட்டாள்.

“நீயும்கூட அப்படி என்னைச் சந்தேகிக்கிறாயே!” என்ற அக்ஸியோனோவ், அவனுடைய கைகளால் முகத்தை மூடிக் கொண்டு, அழத் தொடங்கினான். அப்போது ஒரு படைவீரன் வந்து, மனைவியையும் குழந்தைகளையும் போய்விட வேண்டும் என்று சொல்லவே, தன்னுடைய குடும்பத்திற்கு இறுதியாக விடை கொடுத்து அனுப்பினான் அக்ஸியோனோவ்.

அவர்கள் போய்விட்ட பிறகு, அக்ஸியோனோவ், பேசப்பட்ட வற்றை எல்லாம் மீண்டும் நினைவிற்குக் கொண்டுவந்தான். அவனுடைய மனைவியும் அவனைச் சந்தேகித்து விட்டாள் என்று, அவன் நினைத்துப் பார்த்தபோது, அவன், “உண்மை என்னவென்பது இறைவனுக்கு மட்டும்தான் தெரியும்; அவனிடம் மட்டும்தான் நாம் மேல் முறையீடு செய்து(appeal), அவனிடம் இருந்துதான் இரக்கத்தை எதிர்பார்க்க முடியும் போலத் தெரிகிறது”, எனத் தனக்குத்தானே சொல்லிக் கொண்டான்.

அதற்கு மேலும் அக்ஸியோனோவ், எந்த விண்ணப்ப மனுவையும் எழுதியனுப்பவில்லை, அனைத்து நம்பிக்கைகளையும் இழந்தவனாக இறைவனிடம் மட்டுமே அவன் வேண்டுகூல் செய்தான்.

அக்ஸியோனோவ் சாட்டையால் அடிக்கப்பட வேண்டுமென்று பாதகமாகத் தீர்ப்பளிக்கப்பட்டு, (condemned) கடைச்சுரங்கப் பகுதிக்கு அனுப்பப்பட்டான். எனவே, கணுக்கள் நிறைந்த ஒரு சாட்டையால் (knot) அவன் கசையடி கொடுக்கப் பட்டான் (flogged) சாட்டையடியால் ஏற்படுத்தப்பட்ட புண்கள் ஆறிவிட்டபோது, மற்றத் தண்டனைக் கைதிகளுடன் (convicts) சைபீரியாவிற்கு அழைத்துச் செல்லப்பட்டான்(driven).

சைபீரியாவில் ஒரு தண்டனைக் கைதியாகவே இருபத்தாறு ஆண்டுகள் அக்ஸியோனோவ் வாழ்ந்தார். அவருடைய தலைமுடி வெண்பனியைப் போல் வெள்ளை நிறமாக மாறிவிட்டிருந்தது, அவருடைய தாடி நீளமாகவும், அடர்த்தியற்று மெல்லிழையாகவும், நரைத்துப்போயும் வளர்ந்திருந்தது. அவருடைய கேளிக்கைக் களிப்பு அனைத்தும் மறைந்துவிட்டது. குறுகிய உடலமைப்பைப் பெற்று விட்ட அவர், மெதுவாகவே நடந்தார். குறைவாகவே பேசினார். ஒருபோதும் சிரிப்பதே இல்லை. ஆனால், அடிக்கடி இறைவனிடம் பிரார்த்தனை செய்துகொண்டே இருந்தார்.

சிறையில் அக்ஸியோனோவ் புதைமிதியடிகளை (boots) உருவாக்கக் கற்றுக்கொண்டு, அதன் மூலம் ஒரு சிறிதளவு பணம் ஈட்டி, 'புனிதர்களின் (The Lives of the Saints) வாழ்க்கை வரலாறுகள்' என்ற புத்தகத்தை வாங்கினார். சிறையில் போதுமான வெளிச்சம் இருந்தபோதெல்லாம் அவர் இந்தப் புத்தகத்தை வாசித்தார். மேலும், ஞாயிற்றுக்கிழமைகளில் சிறைவளாகத் தேவாலயத்திற்குச் சென்று, வேத பாடங்களை வாசிக்கவும், அவருடைய குரலானது, இன்னும் நன்றாகவே இருந்ததால், தேவாலயப் பாடற்குழுவில் இணைந்து பாடவும் செய்தார்.

அக்ஸியோனோவின் சாந்தமான இயல்பிற்காகச் (meekness) சிறையதிகாரக் குழுக்கள், அவரை விரும்பினர். மேலும், அவருடைய உடனொத்த கைதிகளும் அவரை மதித்து நடந்துகொண்டனர். அவரைத் தாத்தா என்றும், 'புனிதர்' என்றும் அவர்கள் அழைக்கலானார்கள், சிறையதிகாரக் குழுக்களிடம் அவர்கள் ஏதேனும் கோரிக்கை அளிக்க விரும்பினால், எப்போதும் அவர்கள் அக்ஸியோனோவைத்தான் தங்களுடைய சார்புரிமைப் பேச்சாளராக ஆக்கிக் கொண்டனர். கைதிகளுக்கிடையே தகராறுகள் ஏற்படும் போது, அவற்றைச் சரி செய்யுமாறும், அந்தக் காரியத்தின் மீது நடுநிலைத் தீர்ப்புக் கூறுமாறும் அவரிடமே அவர்கள் வருவதை வழக்கமாகக் கொண்டனர்.

அக்ஸியோனோவின் வீட்டிலிருந்து எந்தச் செய்தியும் வந்தடையவில்லை. மேலும், அவருடைய மனைவியும் குழந்தைகளும் இன்னும் உயிருடன் இருக்கிறார்களா என்பதை, அவர் அறிந்துகொள்ளக்கூட முடியவில்லை.

ஒருநாள் புதிய தண்டனைக் கைதிகளிலிருந்து ஒரு குழுவானது அந்தச் சிறைக்கு வந்தது. அன்று மாலை பழைய கைதிகள் புதியவர்களைச் சுற்றி ஒன்று கூடி, எந்த நகரம் அல்லது கிராமத்திலிருந்து அவர்கள் வந்திருக்கிறார்கள், மேலும் எதற்காக அவர்கள் தண்டனை பெற்று வந்திருக்கிறார்கள் எனக் கேட்டுத் தெரிந்து கொண்டிருந்தனர். மீதமிருந்தவர்களுக்கு இடையே, புதிதாக வந்தவர்களுக்கு அருகில் அக்ஸியோனோவ் கீழே உட்கார்ந்துகொண்டு, மனம் உடைந்துபோன உணர்ச்சி வெளிப்பாட்டுடன், அங்கே பேசப்பட்டவற்றைக் கவனித்துக் கொண்டிருந்தார்.

அந்தப் புதிய வருகையாளர்களில் ஒருவனாக நெருக்கமாகக் கத்தரிக்கப்பட்ட (closely-cropped) நரைத்த தாடியுடன், சுமார் அறுபது வயது மிக்க ஓர் உயரமான உடலுறுதி கொண்ட மனிதன், தான் எதற்காகக் கைது செய்யப்பட்டிருக்கிறான் என்பதை, மற்றவர்களுக்குச் சொல்லிக் கொண்டிருக்கிறான்.

“நல்லது நண்பர்களே” அவன் சொன்னான். “ஒரு சரக்கு வண்டியில் (sledge) பூட்டப்பட்டிருந்த ஒரு குதிரையை நான் அழைத்துக் கொண்டதான் வந்தேன். கைது செய்யப்பட்டுத் திருட்டுக் குற்றம் சாட்டப்பட்டேன். நான் சீக்கிரமாக வீடு வந்து சேர்வதற்காகவே அந்தக் குதிரையை நான் பயன்படுத்திக் கொண்டேன்” என்றும், “அதன் பிறகு அதை நான் போக விட்டுவிட்டேன்” என்றும், “அத்துடன் அந்தக் குதிரையின் ஓட்டுநர் தனிப்பட்ட விதத்தில் என்னுடைய நண்பர் என்பதையும் நான் சொன்னேன். எனவே, எல்லாம் சரிதான் என்றும் நான் அவர்களிடம் சொன்னேன். 'இல்லை, நீ திருடியிருக்கிறாய்' என்று அவர்கள் கூறினார்கள். “ஆனால் எப்படி அல்லது எங்கே நான் திருடினேன் என்பதை அவர்களால், சொல்ல முடியவில்லை. உண்மையாகவே ஒருமுறை குற்றம் நான் செய்தேன். சட்டப்படி நான் நீண்ட காலத்திற்கு முன்பே இங்கு வந்திருக்க வேண்டும், ஆனால், அந்த நேரத்தில் நான் கண்டுபிடிக்கப்படவில்லை. இப்போது எதுவுமே இல்லாத காரணத்திற்காக நான் இங்கே அனுப்பப்பட்டிருக்கிறேன்.... ஹே, நான் சொல்லிக் கொண்டிருப்பவை எல்லாமே பொய்; முன்பு நான் சைபீரியாவில் இருந்தேன். ஆனால், நீண்ட காலம் நான் அங்கே தங்கியிருக்கவில்லை” என்றான்.

“நீங்கள் எங்கிருந்து வருகிறீர்கள்?” என, யாரோ கேட்டார்கள்.

“விளாடிமரிலிருந்து வருகிறேன்; என்னுடைய குடும்பத்தினர் அந்த நகரத்தைச் சேர்ந்தவர்கள். மகர் என்பது என்னுடைய பெயர்; செமியானிச் என்றும் என்னை அழைப்பார்கள் என்று, அவன் சொன்னான்.

அக்ஸியோனோவ் தன்னுடைய தலையை உயர்த்தி அவனிடம் கேட்டார், “செமியானிச், எனக்கு ஒன்று சொல்லுங்கள்; விளாடிமரில், அக்ஸியோனோவ் மற்றும் அவரைச் சார்ந்த வணிகர்களைப் பற்றி உங்களுக்கு ஏதாவது தெரியுமா? அவர்கள் இன்னும் உயிருடன் இருக்கிறார்களா?”

“தெரியுமா-வா? நிச்சயமாகவே மிக நன்றாக எனக்குத் தெரியும். அக்ஸியோனோவ் குடும்பத்தார் பணக்காரர்கள் எனினும், அவர்களுடைய தந்தையார் சைபீரியாவில் இருக்கிறார். நம்மைப் போலவே அவரும் ஒரு பாவம் செய்தவர் என்றே தெரிகிறது! உங்களிடம் கேட்கிறேன் தாத்தா, நீங்கள் என்ன தவறுக்காக இங்கே வந்தீர்கள்?” என்றார் மகர் என்ற சீமையானிச்.

அக்ஸியோனோவ், தன்னுடைய அவக்கேட்டைப் (misfortune) பற்றிப் பேச விரும்பவில்லை. பெருமூச்சு மட்டும் விட்டுவிட்டு, “என்னுடைய பாவங்களுக்காக இந்த இருபத்தாறு ஆண்டுகளாக நான் சிறையில் இருந்து கொண்டு இருக்கிறேன்” என்றார்.

“என்ன பாவங்கள்” எனக் கேட்டான் மகர் செமையானிச்.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 27

ஆனால், அக்ஸியோனோவ், “நல்லது, நல்லது - நான் அதை நியாயப்படுத்தியிருக்க வேண்டும்” (deserved) என்று மட்டும் சொன்னார். அவர் அதற்கு மேல் எதையும் சொல்லியிருக்கவும் மாட்டார். ஆனால், அவர் சைபீரியாவில் இருக்க நேர்ந்தது எப்படி, யாரோ ஒருவன் ஒரு வணிகனைக் கொன்றுவிட்டு, அந்தக் கத்தியை அக்ஸியோனோவின் பொருட்களிடையே வைத்து விட்டுச் சென்றதும், மேலும் அநீநிதியாக (unjustify) அக்ஸியோனோவ் குற்றவாளியாகத் தீர்ப்பளிக்கப்பட்டதும் எப்படி என்பதையெல்லாம் அவருடைய சிறை நண்பர்கள் புது வருகையாளர்க்குச் சொன்னார்கள்.

மகர் செமியானிச் இதைக் கேட்டபோது, அக்ஸியோனோவை உற்றுப் பார்த்தான். தன்னுடைய முழங்காலில் உள்ளங்கையால் அடித்துக்கொண்டு (slapped), உணர்ச்சிப்பெருக்கில் பேசினான், “நல்லது, இது அதிசயமாக இருக்கிறது! உண்மையாகவே அதிசயம்தான்! ஆனால், நீங்கள் எவ்வளவு வயது முதிர்ந்தவராக ஆகிவிட்டீர்கள், தாத்தா!” என்றான்.

அவன் ஏன் அவ்வளவு எதிர்பாராத வியப்படைகிறான் என்றும், அதற்கும் முன்பு அக்ஸியோனோவை அவன் எங்கே பார்த்திருக்கிறான் என்றும் மற்றவர்கள் அவனிடம் கேட்டார்கள். ஆனால், மகர் செமியானிச் அதற்குப் பதில் சொல்லவில்லை. “நாம் இங்கே சந்திக்க வேண்டிய சூழல் ஏற்பட்டதே மிகவும் அதிசயமானது தான், சிறு பையன்களே! (lads)” என்று மட்டும் சொன்னான்.

அந்த வணிகனைக் கொலை செய்தது யார் என்பது இந்த மனிதனுக்குத் தெரியுமா என எண்ணுமளவிற்கு அவனுடைய இந்த வார்த்தைகள் அக்ஸியோனோவை வியக்க வைத்தன. அதனால் அவர், “செமியானிச், ஒரு வேளை அந்த விவகாரத்தைப் (affair) பற்றி நீ கேள்விப்பட்டிருக்கிறாயா, அல்லது இதற்கு முன்பு ஒருவேளை நீ என்னைப் பார்த்திருக்கிறாயா?” என்று கேட்டார்.

“கேள்விப்படுவதை எல்லாம் எப்படி நான் நம்பிவிட முடியும்? இந்த உலகமே பொய் வதந்திகளால் (rumours) நிரம்பி இருக்கிறது. ஆனால், அது நீண்ட காலம் ஆகிவிட்டது. அத்துடன் என்ன கேள்விப் பட்டேன் என்பதையும் நான் மறந்து விட்டேன்” என்றான், செமையானிச்.

“அந்த வணிகனைக் கொலை செய்தது யார் என்பதை ஒருவேளை நீ கேள்விப்பட்டிருக்கிறாயா?” என அக்ஸியோனோவ் கேட்டார்.

மகர் செமியானிச் உரக்கச் சிரித்துவிட்டு, “யாருடைய பையில் அந்தக் கத்தி கண்டுபிடிக்கப்பட்டதோ, அவன்தான் கொலைகாரனாக இருந்திருக்க வேண்டும்! வேறு யாராவது அந்தக் கத்தியை அங்கே மறைத்து வைத்திருந்தால்கூட, ஒரு திருடன் பிடிபடும் வரை அவன் திருடன் அல்லன்” என்ற சொல் வழக்கப்படிதான் அமையும். உங்களுடைய தலைக்கு அடியில் உங்களுடைய பை இருக்கும்போது, யாரோ ஒருவன் அதற்குள் ஒரு கத்தியை எப்படி வைக்க முடியும்?” அது கண்டிப்பாக உங்களை விழிப்பூட்டியிருக்குமே” என்று பதிலளித்தான்.

இந்த வார்த்தைகளை அக்ஸியோனோவ் கேட்டபோது, இந்த மனிதன் தான் அந்த வணிகனைக் கொலை செய்திருக்கிறான் என உறுதியாக அவர் உணர்ந்தார். அங்கிருந்து அவர் எழுந்து சென்றுவிட்டார். அந்த இரவு முழுவதும் அக்ஸியோனோவ் விழித்துக்கொண்டே படுத்திருந்தார்.

மட்டற்ற துயரமடைந்தவரான அவருடைய மனத்தில், எல்லா வகையான நினைவுக் காட்சிகளும் எழும்பி வந்தன. அவர் அந்தக் கண்காட்சிக்கு அவருடைய மனைவியிடமிருந்து பிரிந்து வந்தபோது (parted) இருந்த அவளுடைய அதே உருவத் தோற்றம் அவருடைய கண்முன்னே நினைவிற்கு வந்தது. இப்போதும் அவள் அப்படியே இருப்பதை அவர் பார்ப்பது போல் அவளுடைய முகமும் அவளுடைய கண்களும் அவர் முன்னே எழுந்தன; அவளுடைய பேச்சும் சிரிப்பும் அவருக்குக் கேட்டது. அவருடைய குழந்தைகளும் அந்த நேரத்தில் இருந்தது போன்றே சின்னஞ்சிறியவர்களாக இருப்பதைப் பார்ப்பது போல் அவருக்குத் தோன்றியது. ஒரு குழந்தை ஒரு சிறிய மேலாடையை அணிந்துகொண்டும், மற்றொரு குழந்தை அதன் தாயின் மார்பில் பால் அருந்தியபடியும் இருந்தது. அதன்பின் இளமையுடனும் மகிழ்ச்சிக் களிப்புடனும் வழக்கமாக இருந்த தன்னைத்தானே அவர் நினைவுபடுத்திப் பார்த்தார். அவர் கைது செய்யப்பட்ட அந்தச் சத்திரத்தின் முன்கூடத்தில் உட்கார்ந்திருந்து, அவர் எவ்வாறு அந்த கிதாரை மீடிக்

கொண்டிருந்தார் என்பதும், எந்த அளவிற்கு அவர் கவலைகளற்று இருந்தார் என்பதும் அவருடைய நினைவிற்கு வந்தன. அவருக்குக் கசையடி கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இடம், சாட்டையால் அடித்து அந்தத் தண்டனையை நிறைவேற்றியவன், சுற்றி நின்று கொண்டிருந்த மனிதர்கள், அவர் பிணைக்கப்பட்டிருந்த சங்கிலிகள், தண்டனைக் கைதிகள், இருபத்தாறு ஆண்டுக்கால அவருடைய முழுச்சிறை வாழ்க்கை, உரிய காலத்திற்கு முன்பே ஏற்பட்டுவிட்ட அவருடைய முதுமைத்தோற்றம் என அனைத்தும், அவருடைய நினைவில் வரக்கண்டார். இந்த நினைவுகளெல்லாம் அவர் தற்கொலை செய்யத் தூண்டும் அளவிற்கு, அவரை மனக்கசப்பு அடையச் செய்தன.

“இவை எல்லாம் அந்தப் பாதகனின் செயலால் விளைந்தவை தாமே!” என, அக்ஸியோனோவ் நினைத்தார். மகர் செமியானிச்சிற்கு எதிராக அவருக்கு மூண்ட கோபமானது, அவனைப் பழிக்குப்பழி (vegeance) வாங்குவதற்காகத் தனக்குத்தானே அழிவை (perish) ஏற்படுத்திக் கொண்டாட்கூட, அதைச் செய்துவிட வேண்டும் என்று அவர் ஏங்கும் (longed) அளவிற்கு மிக அதிகமானது. இரவு முழுவதும் திரும்பத் திரும்ப அவர் பிரார்த்தனை செய்துகொண்டே இருந்தார். எனினும், அவருக்கு மன அமைதி கிட்டவில்லை. பகற்பொழுதில், அவர் மகர் செமையானிச் அருகில் செல்லவும் இல்லை; அவனைப் பார்க்கக்கூட இல்லை.

இருவார காலங்கள் கடந்தன. அக்ஸியோனோவால் இரவில் தூங்க முடியவில்லை. என்ன செய்வதென்று தெரியாமல் அவர் மட்டற்ற துயரம் மிக்கவராக ஆனார்.

பாடநூல் பக்கம் எண் : 28

ஓர் இரவு அவர் சிறைச்சாலை அறைக்குள் நடந்துகொண்டிருந்தபோது, கைதிகள் படுத்தறங்கும் சுவர்மாடங்களில் ஒன்றின் அடிப்புறத்திலிருந்து ஏதோ மண்கட்டியானது உருண்டோடி வருவதை அவர் கவனித்தார். அது என்னவென்று கண்டறிவதற்கு நின்றார். அந்தச் சுவர் மாடத்திற்கு அடிப்புறத்திலிருந்து மகர் செமையானிச் ஊர்ந்து வெளியே வந்து அச்சமடைந்த முகத்துடன் அக்ஸியோனோவை ஏறிட்டுப் பார்த்தான். அவனைப் பார்க்காமலேயே கடந்துபோக அக்ஸியோனோவ் முயன்றார். ஆனால், அவருடைய கைகளைப் பற்றிக்கொண்ட மகர், அவரிடம் சவருக்கு அடியில் அவன் ஒரு துவாரத்தைத் தோண்டியிருப்பதாகவும், தோண்டியெடுக்கும் மண்ணைப் போட்டுவைத்துக் கொண்டு, தினமும் சிறைக்கைதிகள் வேலை செய்வதற்காக விரட்டப் பட்டுச் சென்றுவிடும்போது, அதைச் சாலையில் கொட்டி விடுவதாகவும் சொன்னான்.

“நீங்கள் அமைதியாக மட்டும் இருந்துவிடுங்கள் பெரியவரே; நீங்களும் சிறையைவிட்டு வெளியேறி விடலாம். நீங்கள் உளறிக்கொட்டிவிட்டால், அவர்கள் சாட்டையால் அடித்தே என் உயிரை எடுத்து விடுவார்கள் (flog the life out of me). ஆனால், முதலில் நான் உங்களைக் கொன்றுவிடுவேன்” என்றான் மகர்.

தன்னுடைய எதிரியைப் பார்த்த அக்ஸியோனோவ், கோபத்தால் அதிர்ந்தார். அவருடைய கையை அவனிடமிருந்து இழுத்து விடுவித்துவிட்டு, தப்பித்துச் செல்ல எனக்கு ஆசையும் இல்லை. என்னைக் கொல்வதற்கு உனக்கு அவசியமும் இல்லை; வெகு காலத்திற்கு முன்பே நீ என்னைக் கொன்றுவிட்டாய்! உன்னைப் பற்றி நான் சொல்வதற்கு - நான் அவ்வாறு செய்வேனோ மாட்டேனோ, இறைவன்தான் எல்லாவற்றையும் இயக்குவார்” என்று சொன்னார்.

அடுத்த நாள், தண்டனைக் கைதிகள் வேலை செய்வதற்கு அழைத்துச் செல்லப்பட்டபோது ஒருவனோ, கைதிகளில் மற்றொருவனோ தன்னுடைய புதைமதியடிக்க காலணியிலிருந்து மண்ணைக் கொட்டுவதை மெய்க்காப்புப் படைவீரர்கள் (convoy soldiers) கவனித்தார்கள். சிறை அறைகள் சோதனையிடப்பட்டு, அந்தச் சுரங்கப் பாதை கண்டுபிடிக்கப்பட்டது, சிறைத் தலைவர் வந்து, அந்தத் துவாரத்தைத் தோண்டியது யார் எனக் கண்டுபிடிப்பதற்கு, எல்லாக் கைதிகளையும் விசாரணை செய்தார். அவர்கள் எல்லாருமே அதைப்பற்றி அறிந்த எந்தத் தகவலையும் சொல்ல மறுத்தனர். மகர் சீமியானிச்சிற்குக் கிட்டத்தட்ட சாகும் வரை சவுக்கடி கொடுக்கப்படலாம் என்பதை அறிந்து, உண்மை தெரிந்தவர்களும், அவனைக் காட்டிக் கொடுக்க விரும்பவில்லை. இறுதியாக சிறைத்தலைவர், தான் ஒரு நீதியுள்ள மனிதராக (just man) அறிந்து வைத்திருந்த அக்ஸியோனோவிடம் திரும்பி, அவரிடம் சொன்னார்.

“நீங்கள் ஓர் உண்மையுள்ள முதியவர்; இறைவனுக்கு முன்பாக என்னிடம் உண்மையைச் சொல்லுங்கள்; அந்தத் துவாரத்தைத் தோண்டியது யார்?” எனக் கேட்டார்.

மகர் செமியானிச் இந்தச் செயலுடன் அறவே தொடர்பற்றவனைப் (quite unconcerned) போல் சிறைத்தலைவரைப் பார்த்துக்கொண்டு, அந்த அளவிற்கு அக்ஸியோனோவ் மீது கணநேரப் பார்வையைச் செலுத்தா தவராக நின்று கொண்டிருந்தான். அக்ஸியோனோவின் உதடுகளும் கைகளும் அதிர்ந்தன; நீண்ட நேரமாக அவரால் ஒரு வார்த்தைகூட வெளிப்படுத்த (utter) இயலவில்லை. “என்னுடைய வாழ்க்கையை அழித்து நாசமாக்கியவனை நான் ஏன் மறைத்துக் காப்பாற்ற வேண்டும்? நான் பட்ட துயரங்களுக்கெல்லாம் அவன் பலன் அனுபவிக்கட்டும்; அதேசமயம், நான் உண்மையைச் சொன்னால்,

இயல்பாகவே அவனைக் சவுக்கால் அடித்தே, அவர்கள் கொண்டு விடுவார்கள். மேலும், ஒருவேளை நான் அவனைத் தவறாகக் கூடச் சந்தேகப்பட்டிருக்கலாம். எல்லாவற்றுக்கும் பிறகு, என்ன விதத்தில் அது எனக்கு நன்மையாக இருக்கப்போகிறது?” என, அவர் சிந்திக்கலானார்.

“நல்லது, முதியவரே எனக்கு உண்மையைச் சொல்லுங்கள்; சுவருக்கு அடியில் தோண்டிக் கொண்டிருந்தது யார்?” சிறைத்தலைவர் மீண்டும் கேட்டார்.

மகர் செமியானிச்சைக் கணப்பொழுது பார்த்துவிட்டு (glanced) அக்ஸியோனோவ் சொன்னார், “நான் சொல்ல இயலாது, மாண்பு மிக்கவரே. நான் சொல்ல வேண்டும் என்பது இறைவனின் விருப்பம் அன்று! என்னை என்ன செய்ய விரும்புகிறீர்களோ, செய்து கொள்ளுங்கள்; உங்களுடைய கைகளில்தான் நான் இருக்கிறேன்” என்றார்.

சிறைத்தலைவர் எவ்விதத்தில் முயற்சி செய்தாலும், அதற்கு மேல் அக்ஸியோனோவ் எதுவும் பேசவில்லை. எனவே, அந்த விவகாரம் கைவிடப்பட வேண்டியதாயிற்று.

அன்று இரவு அக்ஸியோனோவ் தன்னுடைய படுக்கையில் படுத்துக்கொண்டு அரைத்தூக்கம் கொள்ளத் (doze) தொடங்கியபோது, யாரோ ஒருவன் சத்தமின்றி வந்து அவருடைய படுக்கையில் (அருகே தரையில்) அமர்ந்தான். அந்த இருட்டின் வழியே அவர் உற்று நோக்கி (peered) அது மகர்தான் என்று, அடையாளம் கண்டு கொண்டார்.

“என்னிடம் இன்னும் உனக்கு என்ன வேண்டும்?” அக்ஸியோனோவ் கேட்டார். “ஏன் இங்கு வந்திருக்கிறாய்?”

மகர் செமியானிச் அமைதியாக இருந்தான். அதனால் அக்ஸியோனோவ் எழுந்து உட்கார்ந்து சொன்னார், “உனக்கு என்ன வேண்டும்? இங்கிருந்து போய் விடு. இல்லையென்றால், நான் சிறைக்காவலரைக் கூப்பிடுவேன்”.

அக்ஸியோனோவை நோக்கி நெருங்கிக் குனிந்து (bent close) தாழ்ந்த குரலில் மகர் செமியானிச் சொன்னான், “இவான் டிமிட்ரிச் அவர்களே, என்னை மன்னித்து விடுங்கள்!”

“எதற்காக?” அக்ஸியோனோவ் கேட்டார்.

அந்த வணிகனைக் கொலை செய்ததும், அந்தக் கத்தியை உங்களுடைய பொருட்களிடையே மறைத்து வைத்ததும் நான்தான். உங்களையும் கொலை செய்யத் தான் நான் நினைத்தேன். ஆனால், வெளியே ஒரு சத்தம் எனக்குக் கேட்டது. அதனால் அந்தக் கத்தியை நான் உங்களுடைய பைக்குள் மறைத்து விட்டுவிட்டுச் சாளரத்தின் வழியாக நான் வெளியேறித் தப்பி ஓடிவிட்டேன்” என்றான்.

அக்ஸியோனோவ் அமைதியாக இருந்தார். என்ன சொல்வதென்று அவருக்குத் தெரியவில்லை. படுக்கை முகட்டுத் தட்டின் மீது சரிந்த (slid off) செமியானிச், தரையின் மீது முழங்காற்படியிட்டான். “இவான் டிமிட்ரிச் அவர்களே, என்னை மன்னித்துவிடுங்கள்! இறைவனின் அன்புக் கருணைக்காக என்னை மன்னித்துவிடுங்கள்! அந்த வணிகனைக் கொலை செய்தது நான்தான் என்ற குற்றத்தை வெளிப்படையாக நான் ஒப்புக்கொண்டு விடுகிறேன். நீங்கள் சென்று விடலாம்” என்று அவன் கூறினான்.

“பேசுவதற்கு அது உனக்கு மிக எளிதாக இருக்கிறது” – அக்ஸியோனோவ் சொன்னார். ஆனால், இருபத்தாறு ஆண்டுகள் உன்னால் நான் சொல்லொணாத் துயரத்தைத் தாங்கிவிட்டேன் இப்போது நான் எங்கேயடா போக முடியும்? என்னுடைய மனைவி இறந்துவிட்டாள்; என்னுடைய குழந்தைகள் என்னை மறந்திருப்பார்கள்; நான் போவதற்கு எந்த இடமும் இல்லையே....

மகர் செமியானிச் எழுந்திருக்கவில்லை. ஆனால், தரையின் மீது தன்னுடைய தலையால் முட்டிக் கொண்டான். “இவான் டிமிட்ரிச் அவர்களே என்னை மன்னித்து விடுங்கள்” எனக் கதறி அழுதான். “கணுக்கள் அடங்கிய சாட்டையால் அவர்கள் என்னை அடித்தபோதுகூட அந்த வலியானது, இப்போது உங்களைப் பார்க்கும்போது ஏற்படும் வலியைப் போல் தாங்கிக்கொள்ள முடியாததாக இருக்கவில்லை, உங்களுக்கு என்மீது இரக்கம் இருந்தது; நீங்கள் அதை வெளிப்படையாகச் சொல்லவில்லை. கிறித்துவின் சார்பாக என்னை மன்னித்து விடுங்கள்; நான் இழிகேடான பாதகன் ஆகிவிட்டேனே” என விம்மி விம்மி அவன் அழுத் தொடங்கினான்.

அவன் விம்மியழுவதை அக்ஸியோனோவ் கேட்டபோது, அவரும் அழுத் தொடங்கினார். இறைவன் உன்னை மன்னிப்பார் என அவர் கூறினார். ஒருவேளை உன்னைவிட நூறு மடங்கு மோசமானவனாகக்கூட நான் ஆகி இருக்கலாம். இந்த வார்த்தையை அவர் சொன்னபோது, அவருடைய இதயம் இலேசாக ஆனது. வீட்டைப் பற்றிய அவருடைய ஏக்கம் அவரை விட்டகன்றது. சிறையை விட்டுச் செல்ல வேண்டும் என்ற ஆவல், அவருக்கு வரவே இல்லை, ஆனால், அவருடைய இறுதி மணித்துளி வருவதை மட்டும் அவர் ஆவலுடன் நம்பி எதிர்பார்த்தார்.

அக்ஸியோனோவ் சொல்லியிருந்தபோதும், மகர் தன்னுடைய குற்றத்தை வெளிப்படையாகச் சொல்லி ஒப்புக் கொண்டான். ஆனால், அக்ஸியோனோவை விடுதலை செய்வதற்கான ஆணை வந்தபோது, ஏற்கெனவே அவர் மரணம் அடைந்திருந்தார்.

Quarterly Exam Question Paper

English

Time Allowed : 3 Hours]

[Maximum Marks : 90

- Instructions :** 1. Check the question paper for fairness of printing. If there is any lack of fairness, inform the Hall Supervisor immediately.
2. Use Blue or Black ink to write and underline and pencil to draw diagram.

Part - I

- I. Answer all the questions. Choose the most appropriate answer from the given four alternatives and write the option code and the corresponding answer. $20 \times 1 = 20$**
Choose the most appropriate SYNONYMS for the words underlined in the following sentences.

1. Suddenly, I realized that these children had given me a Profound lesson.
a) Short b) Partial c) Very great d) Trivial
2. These are not the only Controversial points to arise in connection with tea drinking.
a) Arguable b) Peaceful c) Agreeable d) Unarguable
3. Nicola glared at his young brother in Vexation.
a) Annoyance b) Happiness c) Delight d) Joy

Choose the most appropriate antonyms for the words underlined in the following sentences.

4. He regained his breath for a few moments.
a) Recouped b) Abandoned c) Retrieved d) Set back
5. The nurse and ward sister scolded them.
a) Applauded b) Admonished c) Rebuked d) Reproved
6. They disappeared beyond the corner of the wall.
a) Lost b) Hide c) Concealed d) Appeared

7. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the underlined word.

Nothing is _____ possible in this world.

- a) re b) im c) un d) mis
8. Choose the correct word and complete the sentence.
They work every day _____ Sunday.
a) Accept b) Expect c) except d) Respect

9. Replace the underlined word with a suitable phrasal verb.

We should support him for his rights

- a) Stand in b) Stand up c) Stand out d) Stand on

10. Choose the appropriate expansion of the acronym ISRO.

a) International Satellite Research Organisation b) Indian Space Research Organisation

c) Indian Social Reforms Organisation d) Indian Southern Railway Organisation

11. Choose the word that can be placed before the word '...proof' to form a compound word.

a) White b) Wash c) Water d) Wrap

12. Fill in the blank with the most suitable prepositional phrase.
We can live in any part of our country _____ our fundamental rights.
a) In spite of b) As well as c) In case of d) According to
13. Choose the correct word from the options given below and complete the sentence.
Many of A.J.Cronin's stories have emerged from his medical _____.
a) Career b) Carrier c) Courier d) Currier
14. Choose the appropriate question tag.
The students are very happy today _____?
a) are they b) aren't they c) do they d) did they
15. Form a new word by adding a suitable suffix to the underlined word and complete the sentence.
The boys were very help _____ to the narrator.
a) ful b) ity c) ly d) ness
16. Fill in the blanks with the right verb.
I _____ (See) a film a week ago.
a) see b) seen c) saw d) have just seen
17. Choose the correct combination of the compound word 'Sunlight'.
a) Noun + Verb b) Noun + Noun c) Verb + Noun d) Noun + Adj
18. Choose the word that has been spelt correctly from the options given.
a) Driving license b) Driving lisence c) Driving licence d) Driving lizence
19. Fill in the blank choosing the correct preposition.
Lucia was suffering _____ tuberculosis.
a) for b) of c) from d) to
20. Replace the underlined phrasal verb with a suitable word.
I am looking for my watch.
a) to try to find b) to take care of
c) to think about d) to review something

Part - II

Section - 1

Read the following sets of Poetic lines and answer any four sets.

4 × 2 = 8

21. "It may be we shall touch the happy Isles
And see the great Achilles, whom we knew".
i) What is referred to happy Isles?
ii) Who can be seen in the happy Isles?
22. And all the men and women merely players;
They have their exits and their entrances;
a) Who are the players?
b) What do the words 'exits' and 'entrances' mean?
23. "Is second childishness and mere oblivion"
a) Which stage is the second childhood?
b) Mention the figure of speech used in this line.

24. The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung
In crimson clusters all the bough among.
a) Who is the giant here?
b) Why is the scarf colourful?
25. Dear is the Casuarina to my soul;
Beneath it we have played ; though years may roll
a) Who does the word 'we' refer to here?
b) What is dear to the poet?
26. There was a little private gate,
A little wicked wicket gate.
a) Where was the little Private gate?
b) Pick out the alliterated words.

Section - 2**Answer any three questions.****3 × 2 = 6**

27. Latha : What are you looking for?
Kala : I have lost my purse (Change into Indirect Speech)
28. They gave the chief guest a warm welcome. (Change the Voice)
29. Unless you go for a walk regularly. You cannot reduce your weight.
(Rewrite using 'if' without changing the meaning)
30. Combine the sentences and rewrite using the word given in the brackets.
My friend was sick. He could not attend the class. (and so)

Part - III**Section - 1****Explain any two of the following with reference to the context.****2 × 3 = 6**

31. It is the trees lament, an eerie speech.....
32. "And one man in his time plays many parts"
33. Death closes all : But something ere the end some work of noble note, may yet be done.

Section - 2**Answer any two of the following questions in not more than 30 words each. 2 × 3 = 6**

34. How does adding sugar affect the taste of Tea?
35. What does Dr. Barnard compare this entertainment to?
36. The soft snow was difficult and dangerous why?

Section - 3**Answer any three of the following questions.****3 × 3 = 9**

37. Extend the conversation with two more relevant exchanges.
Student : Good morning sir, May I come in?
Teacher : Good morning. Why are you late today?
38. Rearrange the following jumbled sentences correctly.
a) a group of young men / the principal / are waiting / outside the hall / to meet.
b) Without fail / goes / the girl / to the music class / every evening.
c) make / noise / a lot of / in the garden / the children

39. Study the pie - chart given below and answer the questions.
- What does the pie chart stand for?
 - Which countries in Asia produce gold?
 - What is the gold production of all the other continents except Asia?
40. Complete each of the following proverbs with the right option.
- One _____ makes no garland.
 - An _____ a day keeps the doctor away.
 - _____ is thicker than water.
- (Blood, Flower, Apple)

Part - IV

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.

7 × 5 = 35

41. a) What message is conveyed through the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'?
- (OR)
- b) What lesson did Dr. Barnard learn from the children who took part in the Grand Prix?
42. a) How does the nature communicate with the poetess Toru Dutt?
- (OR)
- b) Narrate the desire of Ulysses and his search for Adventure.
43. Write a paragraph of about 150 words, by developing the following hints.
- The theme of guilt - faith - conflict - forgiveness - freedom - faith in god - merchant's murder - Aksionov's prison life - Makar's regret - begging for forgiveness - Aksionov's patience.
- (OR)
- The midnight visitor - concerned - physical appearance - not matter - secret agent - Ausable - fat sloppy - Fowler - first sight - never thought - spy - after hearing - interested - to collect - new missiles - frightened - Asuable - made - mind - to be fool - Max - Fowler - wondered - presence of mind.
44. a) Make notes or write a summary of the following the passage.
- The aim of education is to enable, the human personality to grow to its full stature. Man has a body, a mind and spirit. Accordingly, education aims at the Physical, the intellectual, the spiritual and moral development of man.
- Games are means of keeping the body healthy and fit. Physical fitness and freedom from all kinds of ailments are the desire and ambition of every human being. Indeed, good health is the first condition of happiness in life. Those who play games regularly maintain good health. Games are an excellent means of bodily exercise. Whether it is sophisticated games like Hockey, Football, and Tennis or simple games like Kabbadi, they will provide the much needed exercise to the body and thus keep the body healthy and strong. Players always have a better appetite and a better digestion than those who play no games or take no exercises. Games not only make the body healthy and strong, they also make it muscular.
- (OR)
- Write a paragraph in about 150 words. Need for Moral Education in Schools.
45. a) Write a letter to your uncle thanking him for a birthday gift.
- (OR)
- Write a letter to the editor of a Newspaper about the nuisance created by the road side vendors, blocking the pavements and occupying the parking zone.

46. a) Read the following sentences, spot the errors and correct them.

- i) He gave a lot of advices.
- ii) He is confident on his success.
- iii) He gave me an one rupee note.
- iv) Though she is weak but she is active.
- v) Mathematics are my favourite subject.

(OR)

b) Fill in the blanks appropriately.

- i) The plane _____ off in a few minutes. (Use the verb 'take' in the correct form)
- ii) How _____ you speak to me like that? (Fill in with a semi modal)
- iii) I had no _____ he gave me a _____ of advice. (piece, peace)
- iv) Mary Kom won gold medal _____ her hard work. (Use phrase preposition)

47. Expand the following outlines into a complete story and supply a suitable title.

A dog - hungry - got a piece of meat - wanted - eat alone - crossing a bridge - the other side - looked at the water - under bridge - saw another dog - another piece of meat - wanted to have it too opened its mouth - to bark - meat - fell down - moral.

(OR)

Read the following poem and answer the questions that follows :

Society, Friendship and love,

Divinely bestowed upon man

Oh, had I the wings of a dove,

How soon would I taste you again!

My sorrows I then might assuage

In the ways of Religion and Truth,

Might learn from the Wisdom of age,

And be cheered by the sallies of youth.

- i) What are the gifts given by God to man?
- ii) What will happen if he has the wings?
- iii) How will his sorrows be lessened?
- iv) What will he learn from the aged?
- v) How will the youth help him?

Half Yearly Exam Question Paper

English

Time Allowed : 3 Hours]

[Maximum Marks : 90

Part - I

I. Answer all the questions. Choose the most appropriate answer from the given four alternatives and write the option code and the corresponding answer. $20 \times 1 = 20$

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given :

1. We pass judgement upon ourselves and declare that we are Civilized or uncivilized.
a) Inexperienced b) Uneducated c) Cultured d) Uncultured
2. There was a grand finale of scattered plates and silver ware.
a) Begin b) Climax c) Debut d) Start
3. Father rejected it, saying it wouldn't be Strudy.
a) Feeble b) Delicate c) Cherish d) Strong

Choose the most appropriate ANTONYMS for the words underlined in the following sentences.

4. Predicting the arrival of visitors.
a) Departure b) Journey c) Migration d) Perusal
5. Hillary scraped the ice off the gauges.
a) Brushed b) Swept c) Covered d) Raked
6. Maamanaar was sitting in splendour on his chair.
a) Simplicity b) Richness c) Carelessly d) Pomp
7. Choose the suitable meaning for the idiom found in the following sentences.
He came to the office in a suit 'Once in a Blue Moon'.
a) Very often b) Suddenly c) Very rarely d) Sometimes
8. Identify the pattern of the following sentence.
Judges sentenced him guilty.
a) SVOC b) SVCA c) SVOA d) SVAA
9. Choose the American English word for 'Timetable'.
a) Plan b) Schedule c) Agenda d) Planner
10. Form a derivative by adding the right prefix to the word 'Operate'.
a) in - b) re - c) un - d) co -
11. Choose the meaning of the Foreign word in the sentence.
The Supreme Court has ordered that 'Statusquo' should be maintained with regard to the I.M.S.
a) Stage of life b) Position of objects
c) The situation as it is now d) Reservation quota
12. Substitute the underlined word with the appropriate polite alternative (Euphemism).
The school for blind is completely damaged by the flood.
a) Mentally challenged b) Handicapped
c) Unseeing d) Visually Impaired

13. Choose the tri syllabic word.
a) Merchant b) Inform c) Charity d) Life
14. Substitute the Phrasal Verb in the sentence with a single word.
You must not go against the advice of your parents?
a) Follow b) Disobey c) Obey d) Continue
15. Choose the correct expansion of the acronym AIR.
a) All India Railways b) All India Rivers c) All India Radio d) All Indian Religious
16. Choose the unclipped form of 'pant'.
a) Elephant b) Pantry c) Pantaloon d) Triumphant
17. Choose the right combination for the compound word 'Visiting Card'.
a) Noun + Adj b) Verb + Adj c) Noun + Verb d) Gerund + Noun
18. Choose the right combination of the blended word 'Travelogue'.
a) Travel + Prologue b) Travellers + Catalogue
c) Travellers + dialogue d) Travel + Catalogue
19. Add suitable question tag to the following statement.
Students should be allowed to use the library every day.
a) Should they b) Isn't it c) Shouldn't they d) Won't they
20. Fill in the blank with suitable preposition.
I saw a helicopter fly _____ a lake.
a) Over b) into c) along d) from

Part - II

Section - 1

Read the following sets of Poetic lines and answer any four sets.

4 × 2 = 8

21. *And you'll be there anon,
To see your flag bird flap his vans.*
i) Who does 'You' refer to?
ii) Where did he hoist the flag?
22. *The growth of a frail flower in a path up
Has sometimes shattered and split a rock.*
a) What can split a rock?
b) Pick out the alliterated words.
23. *A rugged people and through soft degrees
Subdue them to the useful and the good.*
a) Who are rugged people?
b) Mention the figure of speech used in this line.
24. *"Mewling and Puking in the nurse's arms,
Then the whining school boy with his satchel"*
a) Who pukes in the nurse's arms ?
b) What does 'Satchel' mean?

25. *And everytime the music rose, - before
Mine inner vision rose a form sublime.*
- What kind of music is mentioned here?
 - What rose in the poetess's inner vision?
26. *How can this shameful tale be told,*
- What is a Tale?
 - What was the shameful tale?

Section - 2

Do as directed. (Any three)

3 × 2 = 6

27. Change the following into indirect speech.
Uma : Why do you look so worried today?
Kala : My friend met with an accident.
28. He completed the work, he went home. (Change into Complex)
29. Change into other voice.
The Project was completed by the Students.
30. Rewrite the sentence using 'if'.
You waste water. You will suffer.

Part - III

Section - 1

Explain any two of the following with reference to the context.

2 × 3 = 6

- The water lilies spring like snow enmassed.
- To follow knowledge like a Sinking star.
Beyond the utmost bound of Human thought.
- "Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in qurrel
Seeking the bubble reputation.

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following questions in not more than 30 words each. **2 × 3 = 6**

- Why did the author avoid going to Lucia's room?
- Why does Dr. Barnard find suffering of children heart breaking?
- Define Liberty as perceived by A.G. Gardiner?

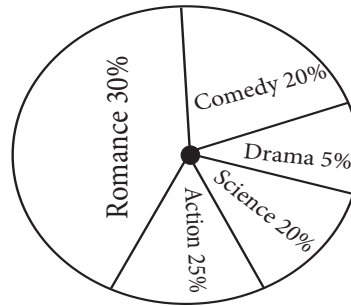
Section - 3

Answer any three of the following questions.

3 × 3 = 9

37. Complete the proverbs. Choose the right word from the list.
- _____ is the mother of Invention.
i) Conversation ii) Necessity iii) Retention iv) Scarcity
 - The pen is mightier than the _____.
i) Dagger ii) Spear iii) Spade iv) Sword
 - _____ die many times, but the brave die only once.
i) Fools ii) Cowards iii) Greatmen iv) Scholars
38. Write a dialogue between a Father and his son regarding Higher studies. Write three more exchanges.

39. Describe the process of making Lemon Tea.
 40. Study the pie - chart and answer the questions that follow.



Favourite type of movie.

- What are the two types of movies liked by equal percentage of people?
- Which types of movie is preferred by most number of people?
- Which types is least enjoyed and favoured by people?

Part - IV

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.

7 × 5 = 35

41. a) Summarise George Orwell's distinctive ideas in "Nice Cup of Tea".
 (OR)
 b) Narrate the humorous incidents that happened in the author's home before and after the arrival of the chair.
42. a) Describe the various stages of man's life pictured in the poem "All the World's A Stage".
 (OR)
 b) Explain how the poet guides his son who is at the threshold of manhood to face the challenges of Life.
43. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words by developing the hints.
 a) Conflict - story - Margot - nine years old girl - moved venus - planet - constant rain - sun - briefly - refuses - neglected - by children - five years ago - ohio - sun came - locked - inclosert - finally - comes out.
 (OR)
 b) Pi - Survives - a shipwreck - life with various animals - in the boat - waterplays - a vital role - named after - swimming pool - Pi's - relationship with water in the life boat - finds - drinking water.
44. a) Write a summary or make notes of the following passage.

Sparrows are found in many parts of the world and they are of several kinds. The one that is best known to us is the house sparrow. But there is also the hedge - sparrow that makes its nest in Hedges and Bushes. A noisy bird, the house sparrow has its own song mainly made up of a series of Calls and Twitters. It makes its nest in a hole or some niche in the house. This nest is no more than an arrangement, not a very tidy one, of paper and straw which may be lined with wool and hair. The hedge sparrow is more slender than the house sparrow. It is brown, Black and Bluish grey in colour. It too sings, often a warbling song. Like the house sparrow it hops on the ground and makes its own untidy nest. Sparrows eat seeds of many different kinds. But much more than seeds, they feed on insects. They lay eggs which number three to six at one time.

(OR)

- Write a paragraph in about 150 words. My ambition in Life.

45. a) Write a letter to your Aunt Starting how much you miss her after returning to your house and How much you enjoyed there.

(OR)

- b) Respond to the following Advertisement.
Write XXXX for your name and YYY for your address.

Wanted
Accounts Officer

The applicant should be an experienced graduate either male or female -
Apply with full Bio- data to Box no - 106, C/o. The Hindu, Chennai - 8.

46. a) Read the following sentences, spot the errors and correct them.
- You will not pass unless you don't work hard.
 - Fifty Thousand Rupees are high salary.
 - She went back to home.
 - Cauvery is a river.
 - We have received no informations.

(OR)

- b) Fill in the blanks appropriately.
- In Japan even _____ stores are not _____ for they float on boats.
(Fill in the blanks with Stationary / Stationery)
 - You _____ not write on the wall. (Use a modal verb)
 - Water _____ (boil) at 100°C temperature. (Use the given verb in suitable form)
 - The movie is about a leader _____ led the freedom struggle of his nation. (Use a relative pronoun)

47. Expand the following outlines into a complete story and supply a suitable title.

A king - thinks - ill - really not - doctors - plan - advise king - sleep one night - wear the shirt - a happy man - messengers - search - no use - atlast - see - a beggar - lying under a tree - singing happily - ask his shirt - beggar laughs - no shirt to wear - tell king - what they saw - heard - king understands - wealth - cannot make one happy.

(OR)

Read the following passage and answer in your own words the questions given below.

Some people think that the aim of education is merely to give knowledge. These people want students to read books and do nothing else, but add to their knowledge. Others believe that knowledge alone is not enough; Only that which enables a man to earn his living can be called education. Such people think that bread is more important than anything else. Still others believe that Education should aim solely at making Good Citizens and Good Patriots. As a matter of fact, education should aim at all these three things together. It should give men knowledge, make them selfreliant and able to serve others. Education should not produce citizens who, while they love their own freedom take away the freedom of others. It should produce men who love their own country but do not want to harm other countries.

Questions :

- What do some people think to be the aim of Education?
- What do others think about it? Why?
- What do still others think?
- What is the True aim of Education ?
- What kind of citizens should education produce?

Public Exam Question Paper

March - 2024

Language Part - II - English

Time Allowed : 3 Hours]

[Maximum Marks : 90

- Instructions :** (1) Check the question paper for fairness of printing. If there is any lack of fairness, inform the Hall Supervisor immediately.
 (2) Use only **Blue** or **Black** ink to write and underline and pencil to draw diagrams.

Part - I

- Note :** (i) Answer all the questions. **20 × 1 = 20**
 (ii) Choose the most appropriate answer from the given four alternatives and write both the option code and the corresponding answer for each question.

Choose the most appropriate synonyms of the words underlined in the following sentences.

- When our ridicule overstepped the limits, Amma would pretend to chide us.
 a) scold b) tease c) thrash d) advise
Ans : a) scold
- I experience not only agony and fear but also anger.
 a) hatred b) hunger c) insecurity d) suffering
Ans : d) suffering
- The snow on this face was dangerous, but we persisted in our efforts to beat a trail up it.
 a) rejoiced b) focussed c) continued d) survived
Ans : c) continued

Choose the most appropriate antonyms for the underlined words in the following sentences.

- We have a whole kingdom in which we rule alone be wise or ridiculous conventional or odd.
 a) inhuman b) abnormal c) unskillful d) illogical
Ans : b) abnormal
- I opened it the way I had the first and its contents vanished.
 a) overflowed b) developed c) shattered d) appeared
Ans : d) appeared
- Everything is so difficult now, food is so scarce and dear.
 a) nutritious b) expensive c) adequate d) important
Ans : c) adequate

- Choose the word that can be added after 'good' to form a compound word.
 a) will b) idea c) news d) deed
Ans : a) will / all options

8. Choose the right combination of words used to form the blended word 'staycation'.
- a) stray + education
b) stray + allocation
c) stay + location
d) stay + vacation

Ans : d) stay + vacation

9. Choose the right expansion of the acronym 'RAW'.
- a) Results and Analyses Wing
b) Research and Analysis Wing
c) Review Action Wing
d) Resource Application Wing

Ans : b) Research and Analysis Wing

10. Fill in the blank with the appropriate word.
I do wish that Joel wouldn't leave _____ of water on the landing!
- a) peals
b) piles
c) pails
d) pales

Ans : c) pails

11. Replace the underlined word in the given sentence with its unclipped form.
The pleasant music at the party is spreading good vibes among the guests.
- a) vibrations
b) vibratos
c) vibriosis
d) vibraphones

Ans : a) vibrations

12. Choose the word that has been misspelt.
- a) encouragement
b) misapparopriate
c) precautionary
d) unambiguous

Ans : b) misapparopriate

13. Choose the right meaning of the idiom in the given sentence.
I did not become Lord Weston by twiddling my thumbs and hoping for favours.
- a) cheating others
b) facing failures
c) showing hatred
d) being idle

Ans : d) being idle

14. Choose the word that cannot form a derivative with the suffix - 'ship'.
- a) champion
b) craftsman
c) apprentice
d) container

Ans : d) container

15. Choose the monosyllabic word from the given options.
- a) trifle
b) alarm
c) vague
d) worthy

Ans : c) vague

16. The police seized a lorry loaded with smuggled goods.
Replace the British English word with its equivalent in American English
- a) caravan
b) truck
c) tanker
d) wagon

Ans : b) truck

17. Fill in the blank with the suitable sentence connective.
It's already very late and you can't leave now. _____, it is raining heavily.
- a) Moreover
b) Nevertheless
c) Consequently
d) Meanwhile

Ans : a) Moreover

18. Replace the phrasal verb with the most appropriate single word.
The soft snow made a route ... which sometimes held my weight but often gave way suddenly.
- a) crumbled
b) expanded
c) hardened
d) splashed

Ans : a) crumbled

19. The task force managed to complete the project on time _____ many challenges. Choose the suitable prepositional phrase to fill the blank.
a) in favour of b) in lieu of c) in honour of d) in spite of

Ans : d) in spite of

20. Identify the right pattern of the following sentence.
We must not throw garbage on the streets.
a) SVOC b) SVIODO c) SVOA d) SVAA

Ans : a) SVOA

Part - II Section - 1

Choose any four of the following sets of poetic lines and answer the questions that follow.

4 × 2 = 8

21. "A film the mother - eagle's eye
When her bruised eaglet breathes."
a) **Explain the comparison made in these lines.**
The feelings of Napoleon at that moment were just like those of the mother eagle. The eaglet fought with a stronger enemy and got hurt. The soldier is compared to the eaglet.
b) **Pick out the words in alliteration.**
Bruised - Breathes - are in alliteration.
22. "... while on lower boughs
His puny offspring leap about and play,"
a) **Whose offspring is mentioned here ?**
The baboon's offspring is mentioned.
b) **Where is it playing ?**
It is playing on the lower boughs of the tree.
23. "Life is hard; be steel; be a rock".
a) **How should one face life ?**
According to the poet, one should face life like steel and a hard rock.
b) **Identify the figure of speech used here.**
Metaphor
24. "... I mete and dole
Unequal laws unto a savage race,
That hoard, and sleep, and feed, and know not me."
a) **Who is the speaker here ?**
Ulysses is the speaker.
b) **What does he say about his subjects ?**
He says his subjects are a savage race who hoard, sleep, and feed in an idle manner.
25. "How can this shameful tale be told?
I will maintain until my death"
a) **Which aspect of the tale is considered shameful ?**
The betrayal by one of the warders is shameful. This act resulted in the loss of the Castle.
b) **Mention the figure of speech used here.**
Interrogation. / Rhetorical Question / alliteration.

26. *“Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in a quarrel,
Seeking the bubble reputation
Even in the cannon’s mouth”.*
- a) **What are the distinguishing features of man in this stage ?**
At this stage, man seeks reputation even by facing death.
- b) **Explain the phrase ‘bubble reputation’.**
Reputation is short - lived. It bursts like a bubble.

Section - 2

Do as directed.

Answer any three questions :

3 × 2 = 6

27. After removing the shoes, the boy jumped into the river.
(Rewrite as a compound sentence)
Ans : The boy removed the shoes and at once jumped into the river.
28. My parents do not allow me to eat junk food.
(Change into passive voice)
Ans : I am not allowed by my parents to eat junk food.
29. Mickey Mouse is one of the most popular cartoon characters among children.
(Rewrite using the comparative degree of adjective)
Ans : Mickey Mouse is more popular than most other cartoon characters among children.
30. Change into reported speech.
Weston : Did you open the door to the gardener?
Roger : No, my lord. I spoke through the shutter.
Ans : Weston asked Roger if he had opened the door to the gardener. Roger addressed him his lord and replied in the negative and said that he had spoken through the shutter.

Part - III Section - 1

Explain any two of the following with reference to the context.

2 × 3 = 6

31. *“His youthful hose, well sav’d, a world too wide
For his shrunk shank....”*
Reference : These lines are from the poem, “All the World’s Stage” an extract from “As you like it” by Shakespeare.
Context : Shakespeare while describing the seven stages in man’s life, refers to the 6th stage of an old man.
Explanation : Shakespeare wants to convey that in the 6th stage, when man becomes old, his legs become thinner and trousers become too loose for him now.
32. *“What could they offer us for bait?
Our captain was brave and we were true...”*
Reference : These lines are from the poem, “The Castle” by Edwin Muir.
Context : The poet describes the confidence of the soldiers about their safety and the strength of the castle.
Explanation : The soldiers exude confidence that their captain is brave and they are invincible. They are loyal and they cannot be enticed to do any dishonourable thing.

33. "How dull it is to pause, to make an end
To rust unburnished, not to shine in use!"

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Ulysses' by Alfred Tennyson.

Context : Ulysses does not like to lead an 'idle' life, without any adventure or without striving for knowledge.

Explanation : He compares 'idle' life to iron which rusts if it is left unused. Similarly an 'idle' life is useless as rusted iron.

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following questions in not more than 30 words each.

2 × 3 = 6

34. Why does Orwell prefer a cylindrical teacup to a flat one ?

In a flat cup, tea is half cold before one starts drinking. So, the author recommends a cylindrical type of cup to keep it hot.

35. What were the various jobs undertaken by Nicola and Jacopo ? What made them work so hard ?

The little boys sold strawberries on the outskirts of Verona. They polished shoes in the public square. They also sold newspapers till midnight. They conducted tourists round the town and went on errands. Their commitment to save money for their sister's medical treatment made them work hard.

36. How was the chair made and how did the villagers react to it ?

The chair was made of blackwood with a mirror like gleam perfectly shaped legs. Children and adults of the village arrived in hordes to see the chair. A few stroked it.

Section - 3

Answer any three of the following :

3 × 3 = 9

37. Create a catchy slogan for each of the following topics.

a) Blood Donation

The gift of blood is the gift of life.

b) Importance of Education

Education is like light leading people.

c) Textile showroom

Best designs in dress materials for ladies and gentlemen.

38. Write atleast 5 different ways of keeping your eyes healthy and maintaining good eyesight.

Eat food rich in vitamins.

Wear sunglasses.

Avoid too much T.V. viewing.

Visit your eye doctor regularly.

Maintain your Blood sugar level.

39. Choose the right word from the list and complete the proverbs given below.

a) Bare words buy no _____.

i) butter

ii) beauty

iii)

barley

Ans : iii) barley

- b) The squeaky wheel gets the _____.
 i) grease ii) glue iii) gelatin
Ans : i) grease
- c) Keep your friends close, and your _____ closer.
 i) relatives ii) enemies iii) neighbours
Ans : ii) enemies

40. Study the following table and write three sentences on your inference about the data.

Indian Premier League, 2023.

Teams qualified for Play - offs

RANK	TEAM	M	W	L	N/R	P	NRR
1	Gujarat Titans	14	10	4	0	20	+0.809
2	Chennai Super Kings	14	8	5	1	17	+0.652
3	Lucknow Super Giants	14	8	5	1	17	+0.284
4	Mumbai Indians	14	8	6	0	16	-0.044

- M - Matches N/R - No Result (game abandoned)
 W - Won P - Points
 L - Lost NRR - Net Run Rate

- i) Gujarat Titans has the highest Net Run rate.
 ii) Mumbai Indians has the lowest Net Run rate.
 iii) Gujarat Titans has the maximum points.

Part - IV

Answer the following:

7 × 5 = 35

41. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.

- a) How did a casual incident in a hospital help Dr. Bernard perceive a new dimension of life ?

Mental and physical agony :

Dr. Barnard met with an accident in which he and his wife were seriously injured. While in the hospital, he experienced mental and physical agony. He was angry with God too. He did not find any nobility in the suffering of people. He was in a depressed state.

Changed concept of suffering :

The incident in the hospital had changed his concept of suffering. He noticed two physically disabled young boys in a serious condition of health. One was totally blind due to a fire accident in his house. The other was a heart patient and with a malignant tumour of bone. In addition, his shoulder and arm were amputated. They took over a breakfast trolley for fun, moving it away. Their joy, even when they were facing death, moved Dr. Barnard. They gave him a profound lesson in getting on with life as business. The business of living is the celebration of life. It's not what you have lost is important. What is important is what you are left with.

(OR)

- b) Give an account of the preparations made by Hillary and Tenzing before they set off to the summit.

Getting Ready :

Hillary and Tenzing drank large quantities of lemon juice and sugar and ate biscuits. They dragged their oxygen sets into the tent, cleaned the ice off them and tested them. Their boots were frozen. So they softened them up over the flame. They had wind - proof clothing and three pairs of gloves of silk and wool.

Came to life with Oxygen :

They crawled out of the tent in the morning, mounted the 30kg oxygen gear on their back, connected them to the mask. After turning the valves on, life was brought back into their lungs. with a few deep breaths, they set out on their journey. Hillary had cold feet and he asked Tenzing to move off.

42. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.

- a) Describe the reminiscences of the poet, when she sees the casuarina tree.

The tree and memories :

'Our Casuarina Tree' gives an objective description of the tree. The tree is depicted as charming and has become a centre of busy life of birds and beasts. It is dear to the poetess because of her childhood memories that surround it - memory of a time when happy children played under its shade. The thought brings out an intense yearning for the playmates, who are now no more.

Immortal memory :

The tree is a reminder of her joyous past. The cruel waves of time had swept them away. The tree is made immortal in her poem. It connects the immortal tree to the mortal siblings and thereby renders them immortal. For the sake of her friends and playmates, the tree is a symbol of their memory.

(OR)

- b) Explain how the poet guides his son to face the challenges of life, when he was on the threshold of manhood?

Stand like steel and rock :

The poet's son is at the threshold of 'manhood'. The poet advises his son to face the challenges in life standing like steel and a rock. The mental strength can also help him to digest the betrayal of people around him. He also says that life is like a fertile soil. Even gentle and easy attitude will reap dividends. Like a tender flower which splits a strong rock, gentleness too can win over harsh people.

About money :

He gives an important advice regarding wealth and money. He wants his son to desire as much as he just needs. Greed for more money brings premature death. Ill gotten wealth twists good men to thwarted worms. One need not be ashamed to be called a fool. Failures are stepping stones to success. One should learn from one's mistakes and should never repeat them.

Solitude a bliss :

He also advises him that solitude is a bliss. It motivates creation. One can create new things and take final decisions in silence.

The poet asks his son to follow his advice to be successful in life.

43. Develop the following hints into a paragraph of about 150 words.

- a) Aksionov - young merchant of Vladimir - small family - trip to Nizhny Fair - meets merchant friend - stays at inn - Aksionov arrested - murder case - shifted to mines of Siberia - innocent convict for 26 years - grew old man weak - spent time in prayers - life of saint - respected by inmates - meets Makar and saves him - Makar feels guilty - confesses his crime - Aksionov forgives criminal - dies peacefully - order for release.

Aksionov

Aksionov was a young merchant of Vladimir with a small family. Once he went to Nizhny fair and met his merchant friend. They stayed in an inn together. In the morning when he left the inn he was arrested on charges of murdering the merchant. He was shifted to the mines of Siberia where he had spent 26 years as an innocent convict. He grew old and weak and spent his time in prayers and lived the life of a saint and was respected by the inmates.

When a group of convicts were brought to Siberia, he recognised, Makar who was the real murderer. He helped him to escape punishment for digging a trench to escape.

Makar felt guilty and confessed his crime. Aksionov died peacefully before the order for his release was pronounced.

(OR)

- b) Lord Weston - Judge in England - Roger's request - holiday - not happy - discovers a piece of paper - "Remember Caesar" - plot to kill - victim of fair judgement - warning message on Caesar's assassination - 15th of March - takes precautionary measures - shuts doors and windows - sends away cook and gardener - Weston recollects - reminder message - Caesar, a gardener - appointment given - Weston's absent-mindedness.

Absent minded Lord Weston

Lord Weston is a judge in England. He refuses to give leave to his assistant Roger. Suddenly he finds a piece of paper in his pocket with the words 'Remember Caesar'. As it happened to be the day of assassination of Julius Caesar, he fears that some victims of his judgements are planning to assassinate him. He takes precautionary measures to escape from assassination. He shuts the door and sends the cook and gardener away.

At that time, a gardener by name Caesar arrives and Lord Weston recollects that he has written the name of Caesar to remember the appointment given to the gardener.

All the confusion happens due to the absentmindedness of Weston.

44. a) Write a summary of the following passage.

We need to use our energy sources wisely and economically and conserve as much of our energy resources as we can. How can we do this?

Firstly, we must reduce our dependence on non-renewable resources. For example, can we design or invent vehicles that do not use petrol or diesel as fuel? If we can, then we can reduce our consumption of petroleum. Many scientists and engineers are working on this idea. Can we use water and wind power, rather than diesel or petrol or coal power to generate electricity?

Secondly, we must look for and use alternative fuels and sources. Rather than using coal, kerosene or cooking gas, can we use animal wastes or plant wastes? We have learnt to extract energy from animal wastes such as cow dung and plant wastes. One successful method is to ferment animal waste in closed containers and produce a gas called biogas, which is just as good as cooking gas. The waste from the biogas plant can be used as manure in fields and plantations. A second example is the use of windmills, where wind is used to turn a paddle wheel to produce electricity or to lift water.

Thirdly, we must make greater and cleverer use of the sun. The sun is a perennial source of light and heat for the earth, and it is absolutely free! If we could devise methods for capturing the heat and light from the sun and transforming it into electricity mankind could benefit greatly.

Rough copy :

Our energy sources should be conserved and used economically.

We must reduce dependence on non renewable fuel petroleum by designing vehicles which do not use petroleum. We can think of using water and wind power to generate electricity in place of coal.

Alternative fuels as animal waste or plant waste can be used in place of coal, kerosene and cooking gas. Biogas plants can be established to make cooking gas and manure. Wind mills are useful to produce electricity.

The sun is a perennial source of energy. Efforts can be made to convert light and heat from the sun into electricity.

Fair draft :

Energy Resources - Conservation

We need to use our non renewable energy sources economically and conserve them.

Dependence on petroleum as fuel can be reduced by inventing vehicles which do not need fossil fuel. Ways can be devised to use water to produce electricity to minimise coal.

Alternative fuels like animal waste or plant waste can be used in place of kerosene and cooking gas. Biogas plants are useful to make cooking gas and manure with the waste. Wind mills are useful for producing electricity.

The sun is a perennial source of free energy. Efforts can be made to produce electricity from sun light and heat.

(OR)

- b) Write a paragraph on an interesting news item you have read or heard about, in recent times.**

Interesting News item

I read a fascinating news item recently in the news paper. It was the brave and responsible act by an old poor couple who succeeded in averting a major train accident and saved the lives of hundreds of passengers.

The old poor couple lived by the side of the train track in a village. They noticed a huge crack in the train track. They knew that an express train was to pass through it after an hour. It was dead of night. The old couple took a lantern and ran a distance of more than a kilometer in the chill dead night and informed the station master about the crack on the track. Action was taken to repair the track before the train had passed.

The old couple were commended by the Tamil Nadu Government for their responsible and selfless action performed with great difficulty which saved the lives of many people.

The Chief Minister rightly honoured the old couple. Age, education, poverty do not stand as a hurdle in acting with humaness.

45. a) **Write a letter of application to the Manager of a glass manufacturing company for the post of clerk. Enclose a detailed Bio- data with the covering letter.**

From

xxxx

yyyy

To

The Manager,
Gobin Glass Company,
Sriperumbudur.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of clerk -

Ref : Your Ad in the Hindu dated 13.03.2024.

I wish to apply for the post of clerk in your esteemed company. I am a graduate in chemistry with experience in a chemical lab. I am confident that I will be able to discharge my duties to the entire satisfaction of my superiors if I am given an opportunity.

I am 24 years old. I am enclose my Bio - data for your perusal and favourable action.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,

xxxxxx

Enclosed - Bio - Data

Address on the envelope

To

The Manager (HRD)
Gobin Glass Company,
Sriperumbudur.

Bio - Data

Name : xxxxx

Father's Name : Suresh Varma

Date of Birth : 1999, March 15

Age : 24 years

Educational Qualification: B.Sc (Chemistry)
Madras University

Technical Qualification : 'Tally' in computers

Experience : Two years as a clerk in 'Supreme Glass Wares'
Chennai.

Address : 15, Main Road,
Poonamallee
Chennai.

Contact No : 98xxx 26xx1

Declaration

I declare that all the above information is true to the best of my knowledge.

Place : Poonamallee

xxx

Date : 15.03.2024

Signature

(OR)

b) Write a letter to your friend describing your plans for the upcoming summer holidays.

From

Date : 15.03.2024

xxxxxx

yyyyyyy

To

Srikanth,
Bengaluru.

Dear Srikanth,

I am fine and hope the same from you. My examinations are over and I did well. My summer vacation is from 1st March 24. I am interested in doing C.A. after my graduation. So I have planned to join a course in Chennai to prepare for the entrance examination. The classes will be held in the evenings for 3 hours a day. I propose to join them and prepare for the exam.

In the mornings I will be free and wish to join computer classes two days in a week. This programme will not disturb my routine to enjoy my holidays with my family.

If you have any other idea, you too can write to me.

Yours lovingly,

xxxxxx

Address on the envelope

Srikanth . B
25B, Gandhi Road,
Bengaluru.

46. a) Fill in the blanks appropriately.

- i) The _____ stored the unsold grain bags in the _____. (cellar / seller)
The **seller** stored the unsold grain bags in the **cellar**.
- ii) The children are very happy with the new car. (Add a suitable question tag).
aren't they ?
- iii) Malathi is _____ a great singer _____ a talented violinist.
(Fill in the blanks with a correlative conjunction)
Malathi is **not only** a great singer **but also** a talented violinist.
- iv) If I _____ (see) your message, I would have come to the airport to receive you.
(Use the correct form of the verb)
If I **had seen** your message, I would have come to the airport to receive you.

(OR)

b) Read the following sentences, spot the errors and write them correctly.

i) My mother asked me when **would I** return from school.

My mother asked me when **I would** return from school.

ii) There weren't **much** women tourists in the group.

There weren't **many** women tourists in the group.

iii) One of my **sister** lives in Canada.

One of my **sisters** lives in Canada.

iv) The Captain as well as his soldiers **were** ready to face the enemy assault.

The Captain as well as his soldiers **was** ready to face the enemy assault.

v) I borrowed these books **at** the library.

I borrowed these books **from** the library.

47. a) **Imagine that you are vacating your house and relocating to another city. You are contacting an employee of a Packers and Movers Company to shift your household things. Build a telephone conversation with that employee in not less than seven exchanges.**

Telephone conversation

Me : Hello, Is it Packers and Movers company?

x : Yes, Sir, I am the Superintendent. How can I help you?

Me : I am living in Pallavaram. I have been transferred to Hyderabad. I wish to shift my house hold things to Hyderabad.

x : Sure sir, we will be able to help you.

Me : How much do you charge for shifting?

x : It depends on the number of items to be shifted.

Me : I have a double cot, Refrigerator, a TV, dining table, besides dress and other things.

x : We may require a medium size vehicle. We will visit your house and decide.

Me : Does you service charges include, packing, transport and deloading?

x : Yes sir, it is inclusive of all things.

Me : How long will you take to shift the things?

x : The things can be shifted in two days.

Me : Please pay a visit to my house and finalise the charges.

x : Yes sir, we'll visit your house today after 6 p.m.

Me : Thank you. Here is my address.

(OR)

b) **Read the following passage and answer the questions given below.**

Dr. Carver was an American Black Slave, who by dint of his ability became a scientist and educator of world - wide fame. A national monument has now been erected to honour him. This monument has been built at his birth - place in the United States of America. Carver's life and achievements prove the American saying : "You can't keep a great man down." From childhood

he showed qualities which gave promise of his genius. He would get up before sunrise to study the wonders of nature before the break of dawn. His guardians wanted to educate him but were too poor to do so. So, he left home when he was hardly ten years old, and began to work at small jobs. Thus he earned a little money for his school expenses. He continued to do so even when he was at college. Thus he passed his M.Sc. examination and became a professor. There he wrote several books on scientific subjects. His chief desire was to do the greatest good to the greatest number of people. He left all his life's savings to found scholarships for research in Agricultural Chemistry. He knew that this research was bound to benefit farmers all over the world. Though world - famous, he never felt proud of his discoveries. "I discovered nothing," he once said, "I am God's agent - the instrument through which He works."

Questions :

i) How does Dr. Carver's life prove that "you can't keep a great man down" ?

Carver's life and achievements by dint of his ability prove that you can't keep a great man down. He was a slave but he became a scientist by his ability.

ii) What can you say about the early life of Dr. Carver ?

Carver would get up before sunrise to study the wonders of nature. He began to work hard at small jobs to pay for his school fees and college education.

iii) What did Dr. Carver do with his life's savings ?

Carver left all his savings to found scholarships for research in Agricultural Chemistry.

iv) How was he honoured for his commendable achievement ?

A national monument has been built in his birth place in the U.S.A. to honour him.

v) Is there anything to prove that Dr. Carver was a humble person ?

Though world - famous, he never felt proud of his discoveries. He felt that he was God's agent and said he discovered nothing.
